

## **INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

### **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

### ***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST**

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

### **STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

### **Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid**

**Illinois Office Affidavit** (Not applicable to federally funded projects) insert your affidavit after page 4 along with your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable).

**Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) **followed by your bid (the Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.

**Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount (if over \$50,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.

**Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.

**Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. **Your bid will not be read if this is not completed.** Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.

**Page 11 (Paragraph L)** - A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.

**Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

**Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

**Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the forms together.

If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.

**Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.

**Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

**Bid Bond** – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the electronic bond Web Site.

**Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort** – The last item in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should follow the SBE Forms.

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main page of the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification -----217-782-3413  
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) -----217-785-4611  
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads-----217-782-7806  
Estimates Unit -----217-785-3483  
Aeronautics -----217-785-8515  
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources) -----217-782-6302

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

Including Subcontractor documentation, payments -----217-782-3413  
Railroad Insurance -----217-785-0275

RETURN WITH BID

111

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting January 18, 2013

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 60P35  
COOK County  
Section 0105-WRS  
Route FAP 330  
Project ACNHF-0330(069)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

**Page intentionally left blank**

**RETURN WITH BID**



**PROPOSAL**

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60P35  
COOK County  
Section 0105-WRS  
Project ACNHF-0330(069)  
Route FAP 330  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**1.46 miles of roadway reconstruction and widening on US 12/45 (Mannheim Rd.) from IL 72 to IL-190 lighting, traffic signal modernization, drainage and other work in Rosemont and Des Plaines.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.



**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.  
 (30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
E20210G1	V-PARTHEN QUIN EM 1G	EACH	422.000				
X0323260	SEDIMENT BASIN	EACH	1.000				
X0324044	EROS CON TEMP P SL DR	EACH	10.000				
X0324085	EM VEH P S LSC 20 3C	FOOT	1,002.000				
X0325040	FO INNERDUCT 1 1/4"	FOOT	5,810.000				
X0325751	DRIVE SOLDIER PILES	FOOT	3,254.000				
X0326465	MOD EX VID DSTN SYS	L SUM	1.000				
X0326945	CCTV CAMERA EQUIPMENT	EACH	2.000				
X0326955	REM REL EX ELECT SERV	EACH	1.000				
X0327004	TEMP WP 60 CL 4	EACH	4.000				
X0327009	REMOVE SIGN SPECIAL	EACH	1.000				
X0327216	CCTV CAMERA	EACH	2.000				
X0327514	GROUT SOIL MIXING	CU FT	2,772.000				
X0327515	THERM VEH DETECT SYST	EACH	1.000				
X4201050	HES PCC PVT 10 3/4 J	SQ YD	488.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X4401198	HMA SURF REM VAR DP	SQ YD	2,449.000				
X4403300	CONC MEDIAN REMOV	SQ FT	13,013.000				
X5610004	D I WTR MN FITTINGS	POUND	2,099.000				
X5610706	WATER MAIN REMOV 6	FOOT	10.000				
X5610712	WATER MAIN REMOV 12	FOOT	268.000				
X6020096	MH TA 6D W/2 T1FCL RP	EACH	1.000				
X6060097	CLASS SI CONC OUT SPL	CU YD	2.000				
X6061100	CONC MED TSB SPL	SQ FT	12,004.000				
X6061902	CONC MED TSM SPL	SQ FT	1,846.000				
X6640050	CH LK FENCE 42 ATS SP	FOOT	840.000				
X6640298	CH LK FENCE SPL	FOOT	44.000				
X6640300	CH LK FENCE REMOV	FOOT	39.000				
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000				
X7011015	TR C-PROT EXPRESSWAYS	L SUM	1.000				
X7030025	WET REF TEM TP T3 L&S	SQ FT	1,856.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X7030030	WET REF TEM TAPE T3 4	FOOT	155,882.000				
X7030040	WET REF TEM TAPE T3 6	FOOT	9,395.000				
X7030045	WET REF TEM TAPE T3 8	FOOT	1,626.000				
X7030050	WET REF TEM TPE T3 12	FOOT	251.000				
X7030055	WET REF TEM TPE T3 24	FOOT	679.000				
X7050167	TEMP TRBT T1 SPL TAN	EACH	2.000				
X8050095	SERV INSTALL SPL	EACH	2.000				
X8140105	HANDHOLE SPL	EACH	3.000				
X8251388	LT CT BM 480V200D RS	EACH	1.000				
X8301051	MA ALUM 20FT	EACH	4.000				
X8304970	LP A 47.5MH 2-15DA SP	EACH	3.000				
X8361005	REL EX LT POLE FDN M	EACH	1.000				
X8440110	REL EX LP W/LUMINAIRE	EACH	1.000				
X8570226	FAC T4 CAB SPL	EACH	2.000				
X8570231	FAC T5 CAB SPL	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X8600105	MASTER CONTROLLER SPL	EACH	1.000				
X8620200	UNINTER POWER SUP SPL	EACH	3.000				
X8710024	FOCC62.5/125 MM12SM24	FOOT	4,213.000				
X8710035	FIB OPT CBL 96F SM	FOOT	10,117.000				
X8710036	FIB OPT CBL 12F SM	FOOT	437.000				
X8710071	FIB OPT FUSION SPLICE	EACH	2.000				
X8950077	REM REL EXIST LT CONT	EACH	1.000				
Z0007118	UNTREATED TIMBER LAG	SQ FT	6,110.000				
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000				
Z0016702	DETOUR SIGNING	L SUM	1.000				
Z0026402	FUR SOLDIER PILES HP	FOOT	3,254.000				
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	1,661.000				
Z0033020	LUM SFTY CABLE ASMBLY	EACH	56.000				
Z0033052	COMMUNICATIONS VAULT	EACH	2.000				
Z0033056	OPTIM TRAF SIGNAL SYS	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT  
NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
Z0048665	RR PROT LIABILITY INS	L SUM	1.000				
Z0056608	STORM SEW WM REQ 12	FOOT	359.000				
Z0056612	STORM SEW WM REQ 18	FOOT	191.000				
Z0056616	STORM SEW WM REQ 24	FOOT	539.000				
Z0056620	STORM SEW WM REQ 30	FOOT	201.000				
Z0056622	STORM SEW WM REQ 36	FOOT	316.000				
Z0062456	TEMP PAVEMENT	SQ YD	29,530.000				
Z0062458	TEMP PAVEMT VAR DEPTH	TON	713.000				
Z0073002	TEMP SOIL RETEN SYSTM	SQ FT	1,734.000				
Z0073510	TEMP TR SIGNAL TIMING	EACH	2.000				
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	2,000.000		0.800		1,600.000
Z0076604	TRAINEES TPG	HOUR	2,000.000		10.000		20,000.000
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	350.000				
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	155.000				
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	25.000				
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	62,227.000				
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	11,453.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK--

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
20700220	POROUS GRAN EMBANK	CU YD	1,330.000				
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	6,510.000				
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	120,576.000				
21101505	TOPSOIL EXC & PLAC	CU YD	9,523.000				
21101625	TOPSOIL F & P 6	SQ YD	55,292.000				
21101645	TOPSOIL F & P 12	SQ YD	514.000				
21101685	TOPSOIL F & P 24	SQ YD	1,085.000				
21101805	COMPOST F & P 2	SQ YD	514.000				
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	10.200				
25000300	SEEDING CL 3	ACRE	1.500				
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	1,048.000				
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	1,048.000				
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	1,048.000				
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	48,604.000				
25100900	TURF REINF MAT	SQ YD	16,575.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	1,165.000				
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	316.000				
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	7,192.000				
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	283.000				
28001100	TEMP EROS CONTR BLANK	SQ YD	48,604.000				
28100105	STONE RIPRAP CL A3	SQ YD	55.000				
28100107	STONE RIPRAP CL A4	SQ YD	187.000				
28100109	STONE RIPRAP CL A5	SQ YD	190.000				
28200200	FILTER FABRIC	SQ YD	432.000				
30300001	AGG SUBGRADE IMPROVE	CU YD	3,957.000				
30300112	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12	SQ YD	120,235.000				
31200502	STAB SUBBASE HMA 4.5	SQ YD	119,506.000				
35400500	PCC BASE CSE W 10	SQ YD	63.000				
40600115	P BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	1,010.000				
40600895	CONSTRUC TEST STRIP	EACH	2.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
40600982	HMA SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	27.000				
40603240	P HMA BC IL19.0 N90	TON	636.000				
40603340	HMA SC "D" N70	TON	274.000				
40603595	P HMA SC "F" N90	TON	495.000				
42000516	PCC PVT 10 3/4 JOINTD	SQ YD	88,748.000				
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	112,846.000				
42300400	PCC DRIVEWAY PAVT 8	SQ YD	762.000				
42400200	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5	SQ FT	19,189.000				
42400800	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	SQ FT	120.000				
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	102,530.000				
44000165	HMA SURF REM 4	SQ YD	5,360.000				
44000200	DRIVE PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	791.000				
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	9,828.000				
44000600	SIDEWALK REM	SQ FT	17,233.000				
44004000	PAVED DITCH REMOVAL	FOOT	461.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
44004250	PAVED SHLD REMOVAL	SQ YD	20,394.000				
44300200	STRIP REF CR CON TR	FOOT	1,316.000				
48101500	AGGREGATE SHLDS B 6	SQ YD	1,596.000				
48203040	HMA SHOULDERS 10 3/4	SQ YD	3,742.000				
48300515	PCC SHOULDERS 10 3/4	SQ YD	19,996.000				
50100100	REM EXIST STRUCT	EACH	1.000				
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	708.000				
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	298.100				
50300285	FORM LINER TEX SURF	SQ FT	6,697.000				
50500505	STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS	EACH	1,286.000				
50800105	REINFORCEMENT BARS	POUND	60,530.000				
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	40,380.000				
50800515	BAR SPLICERS	EACH	94.000				
51500100	NAME PLATES	EACH	2.000				
54003000	CONC BOX CUL	CU YD	305.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
542JC072	P CUL CL C 72 JKD	FOOT	66.000				
54213657	PRC FLAR END SEC 12	EACH	1.000				
54213663	PRC FLAR END SEC 18	EACH	3.000				
54213675	PRC FLAR END SEC 30	EACH	1.000				
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	3,841.000				
550A0380	STORM SEW CL A 2 18	FOOT	2,619.000				
550A0410	STORM SEW CL A 2 24	FOOT	439.000				
550A0430	STORM SEW CL A 2 30	FOOT	36.000				
550A0450	STORM SEW CL A 2 36	FOOT	923.000				
550A0470	STORM SEW CL A 2 42	FOOT	841.000				
550A0480	STORM SEW CL A 2 48	FOOT	13.000				
550A0520	STORM SEW CL A 2 72	FOOT	184.000				
550A0640	STORM SEW CL A 3 12	FOOT	332.000				
550A0770	STORM SEW CL A 3 42	FOOT	405.000				
550A0780	STORM SEW CL A 3 48	FOOT	541.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
55100400	STORM SEWER REM 10	FOOT	451.000				
55100500	STORM SEWER REM 12	FOOT	3,862.000				
55100700	STORM SEWER REM 15	FOOT	2,556.000				
55100900	STORM SEWER REM 18	FOOT	296.000				
55101200	STORM SEWER REM 24	FOOT	645.000				
56103000	D I WATER MAIN 6	FOOT	124.000				
56103300	D I WATER MAIN 12	FOOT	1,019.000				
56105200	WATER VALVES 12	EACH	2.000				
56400500	FIRE HYDN TS TO BE REM	EACH	3.000				
56400820	FIRE HYD W/AUX V & VB	EACH	3.000				
59100100	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	SQ YD	523.000				
60100060	CONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN	EACH	7.000				
60107600	PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4	FOOT	840.000				
60107700	PIPE UNDERDRAINS 6	FOOT	2,189.000				
60108200	PIPE UNDERDRAIN 6 SP	FOOT	205.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60200105	CB TA 4 DIA T1F OL	EACH	1.000				
60200805	CB TA 4 DIA T8G	EACH	3.000				
60201105	CB TA 4 DIA T11F&G	EACH	34.000				
60201340	CB TA 4 DIA T24F&G	EACH	86.000				
60218300	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F OL	EACH	8.000				
60218400	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	4.000				
60221000	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F OL	EACH	11.000				
60221100	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	12.000				
60223700	MAN TA 6 DIA T1F OL	EACH	1.000				
60223800	MAN TA 6 DIA T1F CL	EACH	10.000				
60224446	MAN TA 7 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000				
60224459	MAN TA 8 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000				
60236800	INLETS TA T11F&G	EACH	1.000				
60248700	VV TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	2.000				
60250200	CB ADJUST	EACH	15.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60255500	MAN ADJUST	EACH	12.000				
60500040	REMOV MANHOLES	EACH	28.000				
60500050	REMOV CATCH BAS	EACH	82.000				
60500060	REMOV INLETS	EACH	14.000				
60600605	CONC CURB TB	FOOT	604.000				
60602800	CONC GUTTER TB	FOOT	840.000				
60603800	COMB CC&G TB6.12	FOOT	6,260.000				
60605000	COMB CC&G TB6.24	FOOT	2,791.000				
60608582	COMB CC&G TM4.24	FOOT	2,787.000				
60618300	CONC MEDIAN SURF 4	SQ FT	2,194.000				
60619600	CONC MED TSB6.12	SQ FT	5,552.000				
60624620	CORRUGATED MED MOD	SQ FT	3,000.000				
63000001	SPBGR TY A 6FT POSTS	FOOT	227.000				
63100169	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL FLR	EACH	2.000				
63200310	GUARDRAIL REMOV	FOOT	7,884.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
63301210	REM RE-E SPBGR TY A	FOOT	182.000				
63700155	CONC BAR 1F 32HT	FOOT	727.000				
63700255	CONC BAR 2F 32HT	FOOT	4,151.000				
63700805	CONC BAR TRANS	FOOT	50.000				
63700900	CONC BARRIER BASE	FOOT	4,970.000				
64300260	IMP ATTEN FRD NAR TL3	EACH	3.000				
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	20.000				
67000600	ENGR FIELD LAB	CAL MO	20.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70103815	TR CONT SURVEILLANCE	CAL DA	464.000				
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	131.000				
70300210	TEMP PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	303.000				
70300220	TEMP PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	63,390.000				
70300240	TEMP PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	1,114.000				
70300250	TEMP PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	1,722.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
70300260	TEMP PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	180.000				
70300280	TEMP PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	183.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	56,307.000				
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	14,233.000				
70400200	REL TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	6,977.000				
70500100	TEMP SPBGR TY A	FOOT	200.000				
70500665	TEMP TR BAR TERM T6	EACH	1.000				
70600250	IMP ATTN TEMP NRD TL3	EACH	9.000				
70600290	IMP ATTN TEMP SUW TL3	EACH	1.000				
70600350	IMP ATTN REL NRD TL3	EACH	18.000				
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	612.000				
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	347.000				
72000300	SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	1,176.000				
72400100	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	9.000				
72400200	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TB	EACH	5.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
72400310	REMOV SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	529.000				
72400320	REMOV SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	190.000				
72400330	REMOV SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	1,576.000				
72400710	RELOC SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	15.000				
72400730	RELOC SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	366.000				
72700100	STR STL SIN SUP BA	POUND	9,748.000				
72900100	METAL POST TY A	FOOT	444.000				
72900200	METAL POST TY B	FOOT	120.000				
73000100	WOOD SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	120.000				
73302170	OSS CANT 2CA 3-0X5-6	FOOT	29.000				
73400100	CONC FOUNDATION	CU YD	23.000				
73400200	DRILL SHAFT CONC FDN	CU YD	8.500				
73600100	REMOV OH SIN STR-SPAN	EACH	1.000				
73600200	REMOV OH SIN STR-CANT	EACH	1.000				
73700300	REM CONC FDN-OVHD	EACH	3.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	1,783.000				
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	170.000				
78008200	POLYUREA PM T1 LTR-SY	SQ FT	1,808.000				
78008210	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 4	FOOT	33,683.000				
78008230	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 6	FOOT	10,146.000				
78008240	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 8	FOOT	3,213.000				
78008250	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 12	FOOT	419.000				
78008270	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 24	FOOT	502.000				
78008300	POLYUREA PM T2 LTR-SY	SQ FT	1,758.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	1,093.000				
78100105	RAISED REF PVT MKR BR	EACH	28.000				
78200410	GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE A	EACH	3.000				
78200530	BAR WALL MKR TYPE C	EACH	178.000				
78201000	TERMINAL MARKER - DA	EACH	2.000				
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	31,667.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
78300200	RAISED REF PVT MK REM	EACH	1,559.000				
80400100	ELECT SERV INSTALL	EACH	1.000				
80400200	ELECT UTIL SERV CONN	L SUM	1.000		20,000.000		20,000.000
80500020	SERV INSTALL POLE MT	EACH	1.000				
81023200	CON ENC C 2 PVC 1X1	FOOT	502.000				
81028200	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2	FOOT	3,928.000				
81028210	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2 1/2	FOOT	182.000				
81028220	UNDRGRD C GALVS 3	FOOT	1,592.000				
81028230	UNDRGRD C GALVS 3 1/2	FOOT	28.000				
81028240	UNDRGRD C GALVS 4	FOOT	3,966.000				
81101000	CON AT ST 4 GALVS	FOOT	449.000				
81200250	CON EMB STR 3 PVC	FOOT	9,110.000				
81200270	CON EMB STR 4 PVC	FOOT	12,549.000				
81300948	JUN BX SS AS 24X24X10	EACH	2.000				
81301370	JUN BX SS ES 18X12X8	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
81304800	JUN BOX EM S 18X18X10	EACH	7.000				
81400100	HANDHOLE	EACH	25.000				
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	11.000				
81400300	DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	6.000				
81603025	UD 2#4 #4G XLP USE 1	FOOT	242.000				
81603081	UD 3#2#4G XLP USE 1.5 P	FOOT	13,176.000				
81603085	UD 3#4#4G XLP USE 1 1/4	FOOT	172.000				
81603105	UD 4#4#4G XLP USE 1 1/2	FOOT	88.000				
81702120	EC C XLP USE 1C 8	FOOT	109.000				
81702130	EC C XLP USE 1C 6	FOOT	218.000				
81702180	EC C XLP USE 1C 3/0	FOOT	100.000				
81702220	EC C XLP USE 1C 350	FOOT	120.000				
81800300	A CBL 3-1C2 MESS WIRE	FOOT	19,624.000				
82102250	LUM SV HOR MT 250W	EACH	4.000				
82102310	LUM SV HOR MT 310W	EACH	184.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
82102400	LUM SV HOR MT 400W	EACH	28.000				
83002200	LT P A 40MH 6DA	EACH	6.000				
83002210	LT P A 40MH 2-6DA	EACH	1.000				
83050825	LT P A 47.5MH 15DA	EACH	47.000				
83050915	LT P A 47.5MH 2-6DA	EACH	20.000				
83057295	LT P WD 50 CL4 15MA	EACH	106.000				
83600200	LIGHT POLE FDN 24D	FOOT	560.000				
83800205	BKWY DEV TR B 15BC	EACH	56.000				
84100110	REM TEMP LIGHT UNIT	EACH	111.000				
84200500	REM LT UNIT SALV	EACH	84.000				
84200804	REM POLE FDN	EACH	84.000				
84500110	REMOV LIGHTING CONTR	EACH	1.000				
84500120	REMOV ELECT SERV INST	EACH	1.000				
84500130	REMOV LTG CONTR FDN	EACH	1.000				
85000200	MAIN EX TR SIG INSTAL	EACH	2.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
86000100	MASTER CONTROLLER	EACH	1.000				
86400100	TRANSCEIVER - FIB OPT	EACH	2.000				
87300925	ELCBL C TRACER 14 1C	FOOT	4,213.000				
87301215	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 2C	FOOT	2,079.000				
87301225	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 3C	FOOT	3,344.000				
87301245	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 5C	FOOT	9,823.000				
87301255	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 7C	FOOT	3,093.000				
87301305	ELCBL C LEAD 14 1PR	FOOT	14,544.000				
87301800	ELCBL C SERV 4 2C	FOOT	279.000				
87301805	ELCBL C SERV 6 2C	FOOT	301.000				
87301900	ELCBL C EGRDC 6 1C	FOOT	4,221.000				
87502440	TS POST GALVS 10	EACH	1.000				
87502480	TS POST GALVS 14	EACH	3.000				
87502500	TS POST GALVS 16	EACH	8.000				
87700180	S MAA & P 28	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
87700200	S MAA & P 32	EACH	1.000				
87700220	S MAA & P 36	EACH	1.000				
87700230	S MAA & P 38	EACH	1.000				
87700310	S MAA & P 54	EACH	1.000				
87700330	S MAA & P 56	EACH	1.000				
87700400	S MAA & P 60	EACH	1.000				
87702960	STL COMB MAA&P 46	EACH	2.000				
87703010	STL COMB MAA&P 56	EACH	1.000				
87703030	STL COMB MAA&P 60	EACH	1.000				
87703040	STL COMB MAA&P 62	EACH	1.000				
87800100	CONC FDN TY A	FOOT	56.000				
87800150	CONC FDN TY C	FOOT	12.000				
87800400	CONC FDN TY E 30D	FOOT	10.000				
87800415	CONC FDN TY E 36D	FOOT	74.000				
87800420	CONC FDN TY E 42D	FOOT	105.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
87900200	DRILL EX HANDHOLE	EACH	1.000				
88030020	SH LED 1F 3S MAM	EACH	31.000				
88030050	SH LED 1F 3S BM	EACH	3.000				
88030100	SH LED 1F 5S BM	EACH	3.000				
88030110	SH LED 1F 5S MAM	EACH	7.000				
88030210	SH LED 2F 3S BM	EACH	3.000				
88030240	SH LED 2F 1-3 1-5 BM	EACH	2.000				
88102717	PED SH LED 1F BM CDT	EACH	9.000				
88102747	PED SH LED 2F BM CDT	EACH	1.000				
88200210	TS BACKPLATE LOU ALUM	EACH	38.000				
88500100	INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECT	EACH	47.000				
88600100	DET LOOP T1	FOOT	380.000				
88600700	PREFORM DETECT LOOP	FOOT	2,463.000				
88700200	LIGHT DETECTOR	EACH	4.000				
88700300	LIGHT DETECTOR AMP	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60P35

State Job # - C-91-518-11

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105-WRS

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0330/069/

Route  
 FAP 330

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
88800100	PED PUSH-BUTTON	EACH	10.000				
89000100	TEMP TR SIG INSTALL	EACH	2.000				
89100400	ILLUM SIGN LED	EACH	4.000				
89502300	REM ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	2,442.000				
89502375	REMOV EX TS EQUIP	EACH	3.000				
89502380	REMOV EX HANDHOLE	EACH	51.000				
89502385	REMOV EX CONC FDN	EACH	14.000				

**CONTRACT NUMBER**

**60P35**

**THIS IS THE TOTAL BID**

**\$ \_\_\_\_\_**

**NOTES:**

1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.
2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.
3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.
4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Insider Information**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

## RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

/ \_\_\_ / Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

/ \_\_\_ / Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

### K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NA-FEDERAL**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form. **The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name
Legal Address
City, State, Zip
Telephone Number Email Address Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)
NAME:
ADDRESS
Type of ownership/distributable income share:
stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet):
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name
Legal Address
City, State, Zip
Telephone Number Email Address Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 60P35  
COOK County  
Section 0105-WRS  
Project ACNHF-0330(069)  
Route FAP 330  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 60P35  
COOK County  
Section 0105-WRS  
Project ACNHF-0330(069)  
Route FAP 330  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways  
Proposal Bid Bond  
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_.

**PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary Certification for Principal and Surety**

STATE OF ILLINOIS,  
County of \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Electronic Bid Bond ID#

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company / Bidder Name



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title





# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

### **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 60P35  
COOK County  
Section 0105-WRS  
Project ACNHF-0330(069)  
Route FAP 330  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Subcontracting Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor.

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Form with fields: Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature box with fields for Signature of Authorized Officer and Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m January 18, 2013. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60P35  
COOK County  
Section 0105-WRS  
Project ACNHF-0330(069)  
Route FAP 330  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**1.46 miles of roadway reconstruction and widening on US 12/45 (Mannheim Rd.) from IL 72 to IL-190 lighting, traffic signal modernization, drainage and other work in Rosemont and Des Plaines.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
Supplemental SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2013

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA          Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-13)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.	Page No.
105 Control of Work	1
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public	2
202 Earth and Rock Excavation	4
211 Topsoil and Compost	5
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	6
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	10
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	12
503 Concrete Structures	13
504 Precast Concrete Structures	14
540 Box Culverts	15
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures	16
610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb	18
642 Shoulder Rumble Strips	19
643 Impact Attenuators	20
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	22
706 Impact Attenuators, Temporary	24
780 Pavement Striping	26
860 Master Controller	27
1006 Metals	28
1042 Precast Concrete Products	29
1073 Controller	30
1083 Elastomeric Bearings	31
1101 General Equipment	32
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	34

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHECK SHEET #	PAGE NO.
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)	35
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93)	38
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)	39
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)	49
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-13)	54
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)	59
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09)	60
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)	61
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)	62
10 X Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07)	65
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	68
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)	70
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)	74
14 X Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09)	76
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)	77
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	79
17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)	80
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07)	82
19 X Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07)	83
20 X Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12)	84
21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)	88
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)	90
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)	92
24 X Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)	94
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)	95
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)	96
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)	97
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) (Rev. 1-1-13)	98
29 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-13)	99
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11)	102
31 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11)	110
32 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations (Eff. 4-1-07)	122

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT .....	1
COMMITMENTS .....	2
COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS .....	2
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D-1).....	4
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME (D-1).....	4
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1).....	5
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC (D-1) .....	5
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC (D-1) .....	6
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D-1).....	7
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D-1).....	8
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) (D-1).....	10
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREA (D-1).....	14
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED (D-1) .....	14
WORK RESTRICTIONS (FAA).....	17
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (5 AND 10) (BDE) .....	22
RAILROAD RIGHT-OF-WAY ENTRY PERMIT .....	23
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1).....	34
DETOUR SIGNING.....	35
TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS (D-1) .....	35
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D-1) .....	36
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE).....	37
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS .....	37
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....	38
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) .....	40
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1).....	41
HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPHALT BINDER (D-1) .....	42
EMBANKMENT II.....	43
EXTENDED LIFE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (30 YEAR) (DISTRICT ONE).....	44
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1) .....	47
HOT MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BMPR).....	48

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)..... 50

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D-1) ..... 60

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VARIABLE DEPTH) ..... 61

HIGH-EARLY-STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED)..... 62

PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION..... 63

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS (D-1) ..... 63

ELECTRICAL SERVICE INSTALLATION - TRAFFIC SIGNALS..... 67

UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, HPS, STAINLESS STEEL HOUSING (D-1)..... 68

JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE (D-1)..... 85

LIGHTING CONTROLLER, RADIO CONTROL, DUPLEX CONSOLE TYPE, WITH SCADA.... 86

LUMINAIRE (D-1) ..... 97

LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY (D-1) ..... 107

BASIS OF PAYMENT: THIS WORK SHALL BE PAID FOR AT THE CONTRACT PRICE EACH FOR LUMINAIRE ..... 107

EXPOSED RACEWAYS (D-1)..... 108

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS (D-1) ..... 111

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION (D-1)..... 112

UNIT DUCT (D-1) ..... 113

WIRE AND CABLE (D-1) ..... 114

HANDHOLE (SPECIAL) ..... 115

RELOCATE EXISTING SERVICE ..... 116

REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE..... 116

RELOCATE ELECTRIC SERVICE ..... 116

REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER ..... 117

TEMPORARY WOOD POLE ..... 118

MAST ARM ALUMINUM 20 FT ..... 118

LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, 40 FT. M.H., 2-6 FT. DAVIT ARMS ..... 118

LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, 47.5 FT. M.H., 2-15 FT. DAVIT ARM (SPECIAL)..... 119

TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE (D-1) ..... 120

RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE..... 129

RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, METAL ..... 129

GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT ..... 130

JUNCTION BOX ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE..... 135

GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS ..... 136

FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT .....	137
FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE.....	141
FIBER OPTIC SPLICE.....	154
HANDHOLE .....	157
COMMUNICATIONS VAULT .....	158
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA .....	160
MODIFICATION OF EXISTING VIDEO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.....	166
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA EQUIPMENT .....	171
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABINET EQUIPMENT.....	181
REMOVE SIGN (SPECIAL) .....	191
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED) .....	192
POLYETHYLENE DUCT .....	193
MEDIAN REMOVAL (SPECIAL).....	196
CLASS SI CONCRETE (OUTLET), SPECIAL.....	196
MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE.....	196
CHAIN LINK FENCE (SPECIAL) .....	197
CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL .....	197
CHAIN LINK FENCE, 42" ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE (SPECIAL) .....	198
GROUT SOIL MIXING .....	199
PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 72" (JACKED) .....	207
TEMPOARY DITCH CHECKS.....	213
HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (SPECIAL).....	213
TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN .....	213
TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN .....	215
WATER MAIN GENERAL PROVISIONS .....	218
WATER SUPPLY AND USAGE.....	218
CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAINS .....	219
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN.....	219
PRESSURE TESTING OF WATER MAINS .....	221
DISINFECTION OF WATER MAINS .....	223
WATER VALVES .....	225
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED .....	226
FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX .....	227

VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID .....	228
WATER MAIN REMOVAL .....	228
WATER MAIN FITTINGS.....	229
DRIVEN SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL .....	230
TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM .....	234
WEEP HOLE DRAINS FOR ABUTMENTS, WINGWALLS, RETAINING WALLS AND CULVERTS.....	235
TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS (D-1) .....	236
CLEANING OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES .....	294
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C.....	294
EXTENDED TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION.....	295
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL) .....	295
MASTER CONTROLLER (SPECIAL).....	296
THERMAL VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM.....	296
CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS WITH SKEWS $\leq$ 30 DEGREES REGARDLESS OF DESIGN FILL AND SKEWS > 30 DEGREES WITH DESIGN FILLS > 5 FEET (BDE).....	299
CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE) .....	300
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE) .....	301
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE).....	303
DRAIN PIPE, TILE, DRAINAGE MAT, AND WALL DRAIN (BDE) .....	312
FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE) .....	313
GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE).....	316
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE).....	316
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE) .....	317
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE) .....	318
PLACING AND CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (BDE).....	319
POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE).....	322
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE) .....	322
QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE).....	363
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE).....	378
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE).....	382
SEEDING (BDE).....	383
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	383
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE) .....	384

TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE).....	384
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE) .....	384
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) .....	385
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG) .....	387
TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE (BDE) .....	389
UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE).....	390
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE).....	396
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	401
WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE).....	402
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN .....	403
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID).....	416
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID).....	419
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID).....	423
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT - QUARTERLY EMPLOYMENT REPORT .....	433
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT .....	434

## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction,” adopted January 1, 2012, the latest edition of the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways” and the “Manual of Test Procedures for Materials” in effect on the date of invitation for bids; and the “Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions,” adopted January 1, 2013, which apply to and govern the construction of FAP 330(US 12/45), Project ACNHF-0330(069), Section 0105-WRS, Cook County, Contract 60P35 and in case of conflict with any or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

Mannheim Road South (I-190 to IL 72)  
Project ACNHF-0330(069)  
Section: 0105-WRS  
Cook County  
Contract No. 60P35

#### **LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT**

Mannheim Road is located just west of the I-294 interchange on I-190. The route contains a standard clover-leaf interchange on I-190, and is located within the Chicago’s O’Hare International Airport limits. This improvement begins just at I-190 to the south and extends in a northerly direction to north of IL 72 (Higgins Road) for a total distance of 7,711.48 feet (1.461 miles). The improvement is located within Cook County.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT**

The proposed improvements will consist of reconstruction and widening of 1.461 miles (7,711.48’) of Mannheim Road, reconstruction of approximately 1,025 feet of Zemke Boulevard/Bessie Coleman Drive, reconstruction and widening of approximately 1,065 feet of Higgins Road, modernization and interconnection of two signalized intersections along Mannheim Road at Zemke Boulevard and Higgins Road, mainline storm sewer, lighting, pavement markings, signing, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvement as shown on the plans and as described herein.

## **COMMITMENTS**

The subject improvements impact the Pace Bus Route 330 on Mannheim Road. During construction, a minimum of two lanes of traffic, in each direction, shall be maintained. The Contractor shall notify the Pace representative two weeks in advance of the start of the project so Pace can inform customers.

## **COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS**

This contract abuts and/or overlaps with other concurrent contracts listed below. Each contract includes work items requiring close coordination between the various Contractors regarding the sequence and timing of execution of work items. This contract also includes critical work items that affect the future staging of traffic and completion dates of other contracts. These critical items along with completion dates are listed after each contract.

**Contract No. 60G37-** Mannheim Road South from Irving Park Road (IL 19) to I-190: Widening and reconstruction, traffic signals, storm sewer, lighting, pavement marking and signing.

Critical items affecting the above contract: MOT coordination, Box Culvert Construction, Ramp Closures and Detours.

Ramp Closures will not be allowed between 11/1/2013 and 4/1/2014. The contractor shall obtain the approval of the engineer prior to implementing each maintenance of traffic stage shown on the plans.

The staging and traffic control shown on the plans near the project limit with Contract 60P35 is based on both contracts being in construction at the same time as this contract. Adjustments to the staging and traffic control shown may be required. The contractor shall coordinate construction staging and traffic control work with adjoining or overlapping contracts, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic pattern in accordance with the standards and details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**I-190 ATS BRIDGE PIER RELOCATION** – Bridge pier relocation and associated electrical and train control work for the Airport Transit System (ATS) Bridge over Interstate I-190.

Critical items affecting the above contract: FAA FOTS Loop 3 relocation must be in place prior to ATS shutdown.

**BALMORAL EXTENSION** - Stage 3 of the Balmoral Avenue Improvement Project. Proposed improvements include construction of a new bridge overpass over Mannheim Road mainline.

Critical items affecting the above contract: Placement of overhead structural beams and construction of bridge substructure elements.

**IL 19 and YORK ROAD** – Mannheim Road will be a signed detour route and the contractor will have to work around signs placed on this route. If the signs need to be relocated during construction, the contractor must coordinate with the RE from each project.

**I-90 JANE ADDAMS MEMORIAL TOLLWAY IMPROVEMENT** - The project will consist of roadway and bridge reconstruction and widening between the Kennedy Expressway and Oakton Street. In addition, the project will include conveyance and detention drainage improvements, retaining walls, noise walls, MOT, signing, pavement marking, erosion and sediment control, ITS, lighting, and other related roadway improvements. As part of this improvement, the Mannheim Road Bridge (Structure No. 381-EB) will include substructure widening and deck replacement. The widening is scheduled for construction in 2014, while the deck replacement is scheduled for construction in 2015.

Add the following paragraph to the beginning of Article 105.08; “The Contractor shall identify all such work items (including the critical items listed above) at the beginning of the contract and coordinate the sequence and timing of their execution and completion with the other Contractor through the Engineer. All of these work items shall be identified as separate line items in the Contractor’s proposed Construction Progress Schedule. Additional compensation or the extension of contract time will not be allowed for the progress of work items affected by the lack of such coordination by the Contractor”.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by **August 29, 2014** except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within **5** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time" shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provisions for "Interim Completion Date" or "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$5,800**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985  
 Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC (D-1)**

Effective: March 22, 1996  
 Revised: February 9, 2005

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Freeway Details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer (847-705-4151) twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on a work week of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

**LOCATION: I-190 from Bessie Coleman Drive to River Rd.**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday thru Friday	One Lane Two Lanes	10:00 P.M. 11:00 P.M.	to to	5:00 A.M. 5:00 A.M.
Saturday	One Lane Two Lanes	10:00 P.M. (Sat.) 11:00 P.M. (Sat.)	to to	7:00 A.M. (Sun.) 7:00 A.M. (Sun.)

Temporary full ramp closures to and from I-190 will only be allowed during the allowable hours for a 2 lane closure.

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM.

Narrow lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup>.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a half (1/2) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

#### **FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC (D-1)**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provisions for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$ **1,800**

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

**PLANS:**

**MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC PLAN SHEETS**

**STANDARDS:**

- 701001 OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, MORE THAN 15' (4.5 M) AWAY
- 701006 OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, 15' (4.5 M) TO 24" (600 MM) FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
- 701011 OFF-ROAD MOVING OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY
- 701101 OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, 15' (4.5 M) TO 24" (600 MM) FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
- 701106 OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, MORE THAN 15' (4.5 M) AWAY
- 701411 LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, AT ENTRANCE OR EXIT RAMP, FOR SPEEDS  $\geq$  45 MPH
- 701421 LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, DAY OPERATIONS ONLY, FOR SPEEDS  $\geq$  45 MPH TO 55 MPH
- 701422 LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, FOR SPEEDS  $\geq$  45 MPH TO 55 MPH
- 701426 LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPERATION, FOR SPEEDS  $\geq$  45 MPH
- 701427 LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPERATION, FOR SPEEDS  $\leq$  40 MPH
- 701501 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, UNDIVIDED
- 701601 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 1W OR 2W WITH NONTRAVERSABLE MEDIAN
- 701701 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION
- 701901 TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES
- 704001 TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER

DISTRICT 1 DETAILS:

TC08	ENTRANCE AND EXT RAMP CLOSURE DETAILS
TC10	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS AND DRIVEWAYS
TC14	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION AT TURN BAYS (TO REMAIN OPEN TO TRAFFIC)
TC16	PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS FOR TRAFFIC STAGING
TC17	TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR SHOULDER CLOSURES AND PARTIAL RAMP CLOSURES
TC21	DETOUR SIGNING FOR CLOSING STATE HIGHWAYS
TC22	ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN
TC26	DRIVEWAY ENTRANCE SIGNING

DISTRICT 1 SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS  
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)  
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)  
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS  
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING  
TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS  
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION  
WET RELFECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D-1)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways) and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) (D-1)**

Effective: 3/8/96

Revised: 4/20/10

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

- (a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a crash attenuator and arrow board. The attenuator vehicle shall be positioned in the live lane that is being closed or opened in advance of the workers and shall have the arrow panel directing traffic to the adjacent open lane. Failure to meet this requirement will subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

(b) Sign Requirements

- (1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party. The Contractor will not be held liable for third party damage to large freeway guide signs".
  - (2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.
    - a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 3200' before the closure, shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 RESUMES assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign.
    - b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 RESUMES assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
  - (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
  - (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.
- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.

To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades with steady burn lights, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.

- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, and exit ramp gores. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.
- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701411-08, 701426-05, 701901-02, 704001-07 and District details TC-8, and TC-17 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

- (a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted contract price} = .25P + .75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =		$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}$	
--------------	--	--	--

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

- (b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.
- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown not shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.
- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE 6”.
- (i) All prismatic barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to the Recurring Special Provision Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREA (D-1)**

Effective: September 14, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited. Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED (D-1)**

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: July 1, 1994

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

NAME & ADDRESS OF UTILITY	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED DURATION FROM AWARD TO COMPLETE RELOCATION
ATTN: LEGAL MANDATE TEAM AT&T 1000 COMMERCE DRIVE OAKBROOK IL 60523	UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CONFLICT BETWEEN ROADWAY GRADING AND STORM SEWER WITH CROSSING OF UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE LINE AT MANNHEIM ROAD STATION 161+50.</li> <li>• CONFLICT BETWEEN ROADWAY GRADING AND STORM SEWER WITH UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE LINE UNDER PROPOSED MANNHEIM ROAD BETWEEN ZEMKE AND HIGGINS.</li> </ul>	
MRS. MARTHA GIERAS COMCAST CABLE COMMUNICATIONS, INC. DESIGN/DRAFTING DEPARTMENT 688 INDUSTRIAL DRIVE ELMHURST IL 60126	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CONFLICT BETWEEN ROADWAY WITH UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC LINE ON HIGGINS AT APPROXIMATELY STATION 504+50.</li> </ul>	
MR. JOHN D. PRIBICH PROGRAM MANAGER, PUBLIC RELOCATION COMED TWO LINCOLN CENTRE, 8TH FLOOR OAKBROOK TERRACE IL 60181-4260	UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CONFLICT BETWEEN ROADWAY, GRADING, AND STORM SEWER WITH UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE ON THE NORTH SIDE OF ZEMKE FROM APPROXIMATELY STATIONS 50+00 TO 53+00</li> <li>• CONFLICT BETWEEN STORM SEWER AND UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE AT APPROXIMATELY MANNHEIM ROAD STATION 161+00</li> </ul>	
PEOPLES ENERGY	UNDERGROUND GAS LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CONFLICT BETWEEN ROADWAY, GRADING, AND STORM SEWER WITH UNDERGROUND GAS LINE ON THE WEST SIDE OF MANNHEIM FROM APPROXIMATELY STATIONS 134+00 TO 146+00.</li> <li>• CONFLICT BETWEEN STORM SEWER CROSSING OF UNDERGROUND GAS LINE AT APPROXIMATELY STATION 146+00.</li> </ul>	

<p>MS. CONSTANCE LANE          UTILITY CONSULTANT          NICOR GAS          ENGINEERING          DEPARTMENT          1844 FERRY ROAD          NAPERVILLE IL 60563-          9600</p>	<p>UNDERGROUND          GAS          LINES</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CONFLICT BETWEEN ROADWAY, GRADING, AND STORM SEWER WITH UNDERGROUND GAS LINE ON THE WEST SIDE OF MANNHEIM BETWEEN ZEMKE AND HIGGINS.</li> </ul>	
<p>VILLAGE OF ROSEMONT</p>	<p>UNDERGROUND          WATER          LINES</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CONFLICT BETWEEN ROADWAY, GRADING, AND STORM SEWER WITH UNDERGROUND WATER LINE ON THE EAST SIDE OF MANNHEIM BETWEEN ZEMKE AND HIGGINS.</li> </ul>	<p>RELOCATION OF          WATER MAIN          INCLUDED IN          CONTRACT PLANS</p>
<p>NORTHWEST SUBURBAN          MUNICIPAL JOINT          ACTION WATER AGENCY          (NSMJAWA)</p>	<p>90"          TRANSMISSION          WATER LINE</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NO CONFLICTS. CONTRACTOR TO BE AWARE OF A 90" TRANSMISSION WATER LINE AS INDICATED ON PLANS ALONG THE EAST SIDE OF MANNHEIM ROAD, APPROXIMATELY STA. 130+00.00 TO 145+00.00 AND ALONG THE WEST SIDE OF MANNHEIM ROAD, APPROXIMATELY STA. 145+000 TO HIGGINS ROAD. ALONG THE SOUTH SIDE OF HIGGINS ROAD, APPROXIMATELY STA. 494+00 TO STA. 499+50.</li> <li>• ADJUSTMENT REQUIRED FOR FRAME/GRATE FOR DRAIN VALVE AND VAULT AT ZEMKE BLVD (WEST), APPROXIMATELY STA. 52+00.00.</li> <li>• NO CONFLICTS. CONTRACT TO BE AWARE OF EXISTING BELOW GRADE HYDRANTS LOCATED AT NORTHWEST CORNER OF ZEMKE BLVD (WEST), STA. 52+00 AND SOUTHWEST CORNER OF HIGGINS ROAD, STA. 499+25.</li> </ul>	<p>NO CONFLICTS</p>
<p>MCI          PO Box 387          7719 West 60th Place          Summit, IL 60501</p>	<p>UNDERGROUND          FIBER OPTIC</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CONFLICT BETWEEN ROADWAY WITH UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC LINE ON HIGGINS FROM 495+00 TO 501+00</li> </ul>	<p>PERMIT SUBMITTED          TO RELOCATE FIBER          OPTIC</p>

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

### **WORK RESTRICTIONS (FAA)**

For the purpose of this special provision, *crane* shall mean any construction equipment and/or facility that typically extends above ground level (AGL). This definition includes, but is limited to construction equipment, rough terrain cranes, hydraulic cranes, concrete pumps, all other lifting devices, and other erected facilities. Cranes needed to construct lights, signs, and power poles are noted in the tables included in this Special Provision.

The Contractor is advised that operations at O'Hare International Airport (ORD) are significant and concurrent use of multiple runways is frequent.

Work associated with the project is within 1,500' or more from the airfield runways. The use of cranes in the area of the Project will be limited by the Chicago Department of Aviation (CDA) and/or Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the type, capacity, work areas, duration, and location of all cranes. The plans and locations of cranes are subject to approval by the Engineer prior to use.

All construction cranes and equipment shall be limited to the maximum height of 25 feet AGL for all standard usage or the heights noted in the tables included in this Special Provision for permanent object installation. The height restrictions apply from ground to tip of boom.

All construction cranes shall be outfitted with flashing lights or flags as outlined in the latest edition of FAA Advisory Circulars (AC) 150/5370-2 and 70/7460-1K. These AC's can be accessed by visiting the FAA website at [www.faa.gov/](http://www.faa.gov/). All provisions of the latest edition of the FAA Advisory Circulars (AC) 150/5370-2 and 70/7460-1K apply to this contract. **Cranes shall be lowered when not in use.**

The Contractor is advised that 7460 permits have been acquired for crane usage, for permanent object placement, and temporary object placement. The approved locations are shown in the accompanying tables. The maximum mean sea level elevation of the crane booms shall be as shown in the tables. The Contractor shall adhere to requirements outlined in this provision and the 7460-1 Permit. It is required that FAA Form 7460-2, Notice of Actual Construction or Alteration, be completed and returned to this office any time the project is abandoned or within 5 days after the construction reaches its greatest height (7460-2, Part II). This work shall not be paid for separately, but included in the cost of the work.

The dates of the crane usage shall be coordinated with and are subject to approval by the IDOT Engineer, FAA, and CDA.

Should the Contractor require crane usage beyond what is described in this provision, the Contractor shall be responsible for all applicable permits including, but not limited to, an FAA Form 7460-1 permit. The Contractor shall obtain written approval from CDA prior to submitting any FAA permit applications. Proof of approved permits obtained by the Contractor shall be provided to the Engineer prior to starting the work.

The Contractor is advised that an FAA Form 7460-1 may take between 60 and 120 days for approval. The FAA's delay in approval or rejection of crane usage or equipment installation shall not be cause for delay in the Project.

#### CRANE COMMUNICATION PLAN

The crane usage associated with project will affect ORD operations to the airfield active runways due to the close proximity of the cranes to the airport. The crane usage is restricted by visibility minimums surrounding the airfield for aircraft that use these runways. Therefore, the Contractor shall follow the communication plan as outlined below:

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in the field, CDA, and FAA, for approval, at least **14 business days** in advance of starting work with cranes for objects shown in the tables. Notification shall include date, time, and duration of crane work. The notification will enable the CDA and/or FAA to issue a FDC NOTAM alerting aircraft of the crane work.

During the proposed time period that each crane is scheduled to operate, the Contractor shall call, a minimum of two (2) hours prior to start of the work, the WX ASOS (Automated Surface Observations System) at ORD at 773-462-0118. If the ASOS indicates that the visibility is three (3) miles or greater and the sky condition is 1,000' or greater and their knowledge of the local weather forecast indicates it is expected to stay that way, the crane operation will be allowed. The Contractor shall keep a log of the time and date of the call and the visibility. If applicable, the Contractor shall make verbal contact with their associated subcontractors to inform them if the cranes can be elevated or not. Additionally, the Contractor shall notify CDA Operations and the FAA that the crane work will proceed for that day.

If the ORD ASOS indicates that the visibility is less than 3 miles and the sky condition is less than 1,000' or the local weather indicates that the weather may deteriorate, the Contractor shall contact CDA Operations by 8:00 a.m. to determine if they can elevate their cranes. CDA Operations will then contact ORD Air Traffic Control Tower to determine if weather allows elevating of the cranes and respond to the Contractor accordingly.

If cranes are elevated and ORD-ATCT believes that IFR weather is imminent (weather is estimated to move in within approximately 1 hour), they will call CDA Operations to have the cranes in the tables lowered; CDA Operations will then call the Contractor to have the cranes lowered. The Contractor will then have a maximum of 1 hour to have the cranes lowered.

In all instances, CDA Operations shall have the final say regarding whether the Contractor is permitted to use cranes based on weather conditions.

Contact information for IDOT, CDA, and FAA will be provided to the Contractor during the pre-construction meeting.

**CONTRACT 60P35 Permanent Objects Installation Locations**

DESCRIPTION	Coordinates		PROPOSED GROUND ELEVATION	OBJECT ELEVATION
	NORTHING	EASTING		
2012-AGL-5206-OE	41 58 53.78884	87 52 43.99870	645.6	693.1
2012-AGL-5207-OE	41 58 55.96773	87 52 43.90583	644.1	691.6
2012-AGL-5208-OE	41 58 58.14282	87 52 43.81317	642.9	690.4
2012-AGL-5209-OE	41 59 00.31369	87 52 43.71411	641.8	689.3
2012-AGL-5210-OE	41 59 02.48697	87 52 43.62167	641.7	689.2
2012-AGL-5211-OE	41 59 04.65797	87 52 43.52439	642.6	690.1
2012-AGL-5212-OE	41 59 06.83113	87 52 43.44982	643.5	691.0
2012-AGL-5213-OE	41 59 09.01029	87 52 43.48241	644.4	691.9
2012-AGL-5214-OE	41 59 11.17959	87 52 43.62072	645.3	692.8
2012-AGL-5215-OE	41 59 13.34782	87 52 43.87376	646.0	693.5
2012-AGL-5216-OE	41 59 15.49907	87 52 44.23841	645.2	692.7
2012-AGL-5217-OE	41 59 17.65721	87 52 44.67104	644.4	691.9
2012-AGL-5218-OE	41 59 19.74904	87 52 45.47489	643.5	691.0
2012-AGL-5219-OE	41 59 21.70573	87 52 46.74464	642.8	690.3
2012-AGL-5220-OE	41 59 23.47404	87 52 48.43527	642.5	690.0
2012-AGL-5221-OE	41 59 25.00238	87 52 50.50137	644.4	691.9
2012-AGL-5222-OE	41 59 26.33252	87 52 52.80253	645.2	685.2
2012-AGL-5223-OE	41 59 27.65654	87 52 55.12062	646.0	693.5
2012-AGL-5224-OE	41 59 29.00111	87 52 57.39381	646.9	694.4
2012-AGL-5225-OE	41 59 30.54892	87 52 59.43010	646.1	693.6
2012-AGL-5226-OE	41 59 32.30673	87 53 01.14047	645.2	692.7
2012-AGL-5227-OE	41 58 54.11937	87 52 45.06944	640.7	688.2
2012-AGL-5228-OE	41 59 33.80255	87 53 03.16067	643.5	691.0
2012-AGL-5229-OE	41 59 34.37193	87 53 01.48441	639.4	686.9
2012-AGL-5230-OE	41 59 35.47994	87 53 04.03969	642.7	690.2
2012-AGL-5231-OE	41 59 37.22529	87 53 04.64769	642.0	689.5
2012-AGL-5232-OE	41 59 39.01047	87 53 04.98333	641.3	688.8

**CONTRACT 60P35 Permanent Objects Installation Locations (Continued)**

DESCRIPTION	Coordinates		PROPOSED GROUND ELEVATION	OBJECT ELEVATION
	NORTHING	EASTING		
2012-AGL-5233-OE	41 59 35.91518	87 53 02.23382	638.7	686.2
2012-AGL-5234-OE	41 59 37.50713	87 53 02.76264	637.9	685.4
2012-AGL-5235-OE	41 59 39.13025	87 53 03.06497	637.2	684.7
2012-AGL-5236-OE	41 59 40.81982	87 53 03.14064	638.0	685.5
2012-AGL-5237-OE	41 59 41.20552	87 53 02.82829	637.3	684.8
2012-AGL-5238-OE	41 59 42.22246	87 53 02.69499	638.0	685.5
2012-AGL-5239-OE	41 59 41.34049	87 53 05.86286	637.5	685.0
2012-AGL-5240-OE	41 59 42.70041	87 53 05.12629	637.7	685.2
2012-AGL-5241-OE	41 59 44.43598	87 53 05.14034	637.0	684.5
2012-AGL-5242-OE	41 59 44.43538	87 53 03.47074	637.5	685.0
2012-AGL-5243-OE	41 59 46.46148	87 53 05.15137	636.8	684.3
2012-AGL-5244-OE	41 59 48.48677	87 53 05.16408	638.0	685.5
2012-AGL-5245-OE	41 59 50.51212	87 53 05.16915	638.9	686.4
2012-AGL-5246-OE	41 59 46.46069	87 53 03.48330	637.2	684.7
2012-AGL-5247-OE	41 59 48.48632	87 53 03.42078	638.4	685.9
2012-AGL-5248-OE	41 59 50.50607	87 53 03.35133	639.1	686.6
2012-AGL-5249-OE	41 59 52.33877	87 53 03.32288	639.8	687.3
2012-AGL-5250-OE	41 59 52.41281	87 53 01.15282	638.9	686.4
2012-AGL-5251-OE	41 59 53.36397	87 53 00.79474	638.8	686.3
2012-AGL-5252-OE	41 59 53.80290	87 53 02.66640	638.8	686.3
2012-AGL-5253-OE	41 59 54.09917	87 53 03.36898	639.3	686.8
2012-AGL-5254-OE	41 59 54.66426	87 53 03.65040	639.4	686.9
2012-AGL-5255-OE	41 59 56.58690	87 53 03.65109	638.9	686.4
2012-AGL-5256-OE	41 59 58.55797	87 53 03.68051	638.9	686.4
2012-AGL-5257-OE	42 00 00.33761	87 53 03.74029	638.8	686.3
2012-AGL-5258-OE	42 00 02.30597	87 53 03.73896	639.0	686.5
2012-AGL-5259-OE	42 00 01.94735	87 53 04.82368	638.9	686.4



**RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (5 AND 10) (BDE)**

Revised: January 1, 2006

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications, except the limits shall be a minimum of \$5,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury liability and property damage liability with an aggregate limit of \$10,000,000 over the life of the policy. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

<u>NUMBER &amp; SPEED OF NAMED INSURED &amp; ADDRESS</u>	<u>NUMBER &amp; SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS</u>	<u>FREIGHT TRAINS</u>
--	---	-----------------------

WC (CN) RR Culvert Crossing in Rosemont, IL

Wisconsin Central, Ltd and its Parents 17641 S. Ashland Ave Homewood, IL. 60430	10 trains/day @ 60mph (Used by METRA)	40 trains/day @ 60mph
---	--	-----------------------

DOT/AAR No.: 689646W RR Mile Post: 19.21  
RR Division: Eastern RR Sub-Division: Chicago

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Patrick Jones Phone: 708/332-3557  
For Insurance Information Contact: Rob Glass Phone: 708-332-6673

Approval of Insurance. The original and one certified copy of each required policy shall be submitted to the following address for approval:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Design and Environment  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 326  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

## RAILROAD RIGHT-OF-WAY ENTRY PERMIT

### RIGHT OF ENTRY

The \_\_\_\_\_ Railroad Company (hereinafter referred to as the Railroad Company) hereby grants to \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called the Licensee) license and permission, at the Licensee's sole cost, risk and expense, to enter the Railroad Company's property in the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_, Railroad Milepost \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ Subdivision for purposes related to \_\_\_\_\_ near \_\_\_\_\_, IL on, over and near the Railroad Company's tracks and right-of-way, as generally shown on Location Exhibit, attached hereto and made a part hereof.

Licensee shall pay to the Railroad Company upon execution of this agreement the sum of **\$750.00** to cover preparation and administration of this agreement. The aforesaid sum is not refundable in the event Licensee elects not to enter upon the Railroad Company's property or the event the Railroad Company elects to terminate this license for any reason whatsoever.

The Licensee shall not enter the Railroad Company's premises for the purpose as set forth above without having first given the Railroad Company's Senior Engineering Manager or his authorized representative at least five (5) days' advance notice of the date Licensee plans to commence the work.

The Railroad Company shall have the right, but not the duty, to require the Licensee to furnish detailed plans prior to entry upon the premises and to view and inspect any activity or work on or above the Railroad Company's property. If in the sole opinion of the authorized representative of the Railroad Company any said activity or work is undesirable for any reason, the Railroad Company shall have the right to terminate this agreement and the Licensee's license and permission at once.

**The Railroad Company shall have the right, but not the duty, to restrict the Licensee's activity on the Railroad Company's property in any way that the Railroad Company may, in its sole opinion, deem necessary from time to time and shall also have the right, but not the duty, to require the Licensee to adopt and take any safety precautions that the Railroad Company may, in its sole opinion, deem necessary from time to time. No work shall be performed or equipment located within twenty-five feet (25') of the centerline of the nearest railroad track without the expressed permission of the Railroad Company's Senior Engineering Manager or his duly authorized representative and then only when either the track has been removed from service or a Railroad Company flagman is present.**

**The Railroad Company may, at the Licensee's sole cost, risk and expense, furnish whatever protective services it considers necessary, including, but not limited to, flagmen, watchmen and inspectors.**

The Licensee shall at all times conduct its work in accordance with any and all "Special Provisions" which may be appended hereto which, by reference hereto, are hereby made a part hereof.

**AS A CONSIDERATION AND AS A CONDITION, WITHOUT WHICH THIS LICENSE WOULD NOT HAVE BEEN GRANTED, LICENSEE AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND SAVE HARMLESS RAILROAD COMPANY, ITS PARENT, AFFILIATES, AND THEIR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS AND TO ASSUME ALL LIABILITY FOR DEATH OR INJURY TO ANY PERSONS, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, PATRONS AND LICENSEES OF THE PARTIES HERETO, AND FOR ALL LOSS, DAMAGE OR INJURY TO ANY PROPERTY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THAT BELONGING TO THE PARTIES HERETO, TOGETHER WITH ALL EXPENSES, ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS INCURRED OR SUSTAINED BY RAILROAD COMPANY, WHETHER IN DEFENSE OF ANY SUCH CLAIMS, DEMANDS, ACTIONS AND CAUSES OF ACTION OR IN THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE INDEMNIFICATION RIGHTS HEREBY CONFERRED, IN ANY MANNER OR DEGREE CAUSED BY, ATTRIBUTABLE TO OR RESULTING FROM THE EXERCISE OF THE RIGHTS HEREIN GRANTED, OR THE FAILURE OF THE LICENSEE TO CONFORM TO CONDITIONS OF THIS LICENSE, WORK PERFORMED BY THE RAILROAD COMPANY FOR THE LICENSEE UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE OR THE CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, RENEWAL, ALTERATION, CHANGE, RELOCATION, EXISTENCE, PRESENCE, USE, OPERATION OR REMOVAL OF ANY STRUCTURE INCIDENT THERETO, OR FROM ANY ACTIVITY CONDUCTED ON OR OCCURRENCE ORIGINATING ON THE AREA COVERED BY THIS AGREEMENT, REGARDLESS OF ANY NEGLIGENCE OF RAILROAD COMPANY, ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS. SAID LICENSEE AGREES ALSO TO RELEASE, INDEMNIFY AND SAVE HARMLESS RAILROAD COMPANY, ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS FROM ALL LIABILITY TO LICENSEE, ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS OR PATRONS, RESULTING FROM RAILROAD OPERATIONS AT OR NEAR THE AREA IN WHICH THE LICENSE IS TO BE EXERCISED, WHETHER OR NOT THE DEATH, INJURY OR DAMAGE RESULTING THEREFROM MAY BE DUE TO WHOLE OR IN PART TO THE NEGLIGENCE OF THE RAILROAD COMPANY, ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES OR AGENTS. AT THE ELECTION OF RAILROAD COMPANY, THE LICENSEE, UPON NOTICE TO THAT EFFECT SHALL ASSUME OR JOIN IN THE DEFENSE OF ANY CLAIM BASED UPON ALLEGATIONS PURPORTING TO BRING SAID CLAIM WITHIN THE COVERAGE OF THIS SECTION.**

Before commencing work and until this Agreement shall be terminated, the LICENSEE shall provide and maintain the following insurance in form and amount with companies satisfactory to and as approved by the RAILROAD.

- a. Statutory Workers Compensation and Employer's Liability insurance.
- b. Automobile Liability in an amount not less than \$1,000,000 dollars combined single limit.
- c. Comprehensive General Liability (occurrence form) in an amount not less than \$5,000,000 dollars per occurrence, with an aggregate limit of not less than \$10,000,000 dollars. **The Policy must name the appropriate RAILROAD and its Parents** as additional insureds in the following form:

RAILROAD name and its Parents  
Attn: Rob Glass  
17641 South Ashland Avenue  
Homewood, IL 60430  
708.332.6673 (office)  
[Rob.Glass@cn.ca](mailto:Rob.Glass@cn.ca)

**The Policy must not contain any exclusions related to:**

1. Doing business or undertaking construction or demolition on, near, or adjacent to railroad facilities.
2. Loss or damage resulting from surface, subsurface pollution contamination or seepage, or handling, treatment, disposal, or dumping of waste materials or substances.

Before commencing work, the LICENSEE shall deliver to the RAILROAD a **CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE** evidencing the foregoing coverage and upon request the LICENSEE shall deliver a certified, true and complete copy of the policy or policies. The policies shall provide for not less that ten (10) days prior written notice to the RAILROAD of cancellation of or any material change in, the policies; **and shall contain the waiver of right of subrogation.**

It is understood and agreed that the foregoing insurance coverage is not intended to, and shall not, relieve the LICENSEE from or serve to limit LICENSEE's liability under the indemnity provisions of any applicable agreement.

It is further understood and agreed that, so long as the Agreement shall remain in force or the FACILITY shall have been removed (whichever shall be later), the RAILROAD shall have the right, from time to time, to revise the amount or form of insurance coverage provided as circumstances or changing economic conditions may require. The RAILROAD shall give the LICENSEE written notice of any such requested change at least thirty (30) days prior to the date of expiration of the then existing policy or policies; and the LICENSEE agrees to, and shall, thereupon provide the RAILROAD with such revised policy or policies thereof.

If a contractor is to be employed by the Licensee for the installation of the FACILITY, then, before commencing work, the contractor shall provide and maintain the following insurance, in form and amount and with companies satisfactory to, and as approved by, the RAILROAD.

- a. Statutory Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability insurance.
- b. Automobile Liability in an amount not less than \$1,000,000 dollars combined single limit.

- c. An Occurrence Form Railroad Protective Policy with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 dollars per occurrence, with \$10,000,000 dollars aggregate, for the term of the policy with respect of Bodily Injury, Liability, Property Damage Liability and Physical Damage to Property. **The Policy must name the appropriate RAILROAD and its Parents** Insured in the following form:

RAILROAD name and its Parents  
Attn: Rob Glass  
17641 South Ashland Avenue  
Homewood, IL 60430  
708.332.6673 (office)  
[Rob.Glass@cn.ca](mailto:Rob.Glass@cn.ca)

and shall provide for not less than ten (10) days prior written notice to the RAILROAD of cancellation of, or any material change in, the policy.

All insurance submittals for approval are to be directed to Rob Glass at address and/or email shown above.

The Railroad Company's exercise or failure to exercise any rights under this agreement shall not relieve the Licensee of any responsibility under this agreement, including, but not limited to, the obligation to indemnify the Railroad Company as herein provided.

Cost and expense for work performed by the Railroad Company, as referred to in this agreement, shall consist of the actual cost of labor, materials, equipment and other plus the Railroad Company's standard additives in effect at the time the work is performed.

This license and permission herein granted is revocable at the option and discretion of the Railroad Company upon notice to the Licensee and shall not be transferred or assigned. Unless sooner revoked by the Railroad Company, extended at request of Licensee and granted by Railroad Company in writing, or relinquished by act of the Licensee, this license and permission **shall terminate on** \_\_\_\_\_.

Upon termination of this license, the Licensee shall remove all of its property, leaving the Railroad Company's premises in a neat and safe condition satisfactory to the Railroad Company's Senior Engineering Manager or his authorized representative, failing in which the Railroad Company may do so at the Licensee's sole cost, risk and expense.

---

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ACCEPTED:

---

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

## Right-of-Entry Agreement Special Provisions

### RELATIVE TO FLAGGING AND OTHER PROTECTION OF RAILROAD COMPANY TRAFFIC AND FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION ADJACENT AND ABOVE, ON OR ACROSS, THE PROPERTY OF, OR ON, ABOVE AND BENEATH THE TRACKS OF THE \_\_\_\_\_ RAILROAD COMPANY

The Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor shall, before entering upon the property of the Railroad Company for performance of any work, secure a right of entry agreement and permission from the Railroad Company's Senior Engineering Manager or his authorized representative for the occupancy and use of the Railroad Company's property. The Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor shall confer with the Railroad Company relative to requirements for railroad clearances, operation and general safety regulations. Prior to any entry onto Railroad Company's property, the employees and/or subcontractors of the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor doing work on CN's property shall complete all necessary registration procedures and the Railroad Safety and Railroad Security Awareness training thru e-RailSafe at [www.e-railsafe.com](http://www.e-railsafe.com). Prior to contacting e-RailSafe, the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor shall contact CN Special Agent James Conroy at telephone 708-332-5947 or [James.Conroy@cn.ca](mailto:James.Conroy@cn.ca) to obtain a CN "Vendor Number" and determine the level of required safety training. Mr. Conroy will determine by the work to be performed the level of safety training to be required, and whether or not background checks will be required of the employees and/or subcontractors of the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor. If required, and prior to entry onto Railroad Company's property, such the employees and/or subcontractor must successfully complete a mandatory background check. If the work will or may foul the track at any time, and before entering the Railroad Company's property, all employees of the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor must also complete the On-Track Safety Training course approved by Railroad Company and provided by R.R. Safety – AMR, P.O. Box 75, Lomira, WI 53048, telephone (920) 517-1677, email [rrsafetytraining@yahoo.com](mailto:rrsafetytraining@yahoo.com).

Minimum information required of the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or Contractor when contacting either Special Agent James Conroy or e-RailSafe is Name, Address, Telephone, Contact Person for State Projects, DOT Contract Number, and the AAR/DOT Number. The employees, subcontractors, and/or agents of the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor shall qualify for, and make available for inspection to Railroad Company's employees or other authorized personnel at all times while on Railroad Company property, a photo identification issued by [www.e-railsafe.com](http://www.e-railsafe.com), along with at least one other government-issued form of identification. The Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor shall bear all costs of compliance with the requirements of this Section. Railroad Company reserves the right to bar any of employees or agents of the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor from Railroad Company's property at any time for any reason.

The Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its or any Contractor engaged on its behalf, shall at all times conduct their work in a manner satisfactory to the Senior Engineering Manager of the Railroad Company, or his authorized representative, and shall exercise care so as to not damage the property of the Railroad Company, or that belonging to any other grantees, licensees, permittees or tenants of the Railroad Company, or to interfere with railroad operations.

The Senior Engineering Manager of Railroad Company, or his authorized representative, will at all times have jurisdiction over the safety of railroad operations, and the decision of the Senior Engineering Manager or his authorized representative as to procedures which may affect the safety of railroad operations shall be final, and the Licensee, and/or any contractor engaged on its behalf shall be governed by such decision.

All work shall be conducted in such a manner as will assure the safety of the Railroad Company. The Railroad Company's authorized representative shall have the right, but not the duty, to require certain procedures to be used or to supervise the work on the Railroad Company's property.

Should any damage occur to Railroad Company property as a result of the unauthorized or negligent operations of any Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or any Contractor engaged on its behalf, and the Railroad Company deems it necessary to repair such damage or perform any work for the protection of its property or operations, the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or Contractor, as the case may be, shall promptly reimburse the Railroad Company for the actual cost of such repairs or work. For the purpose of these Special Provisions, cost shall be deemed to include the direct cost of any labor, materials, equipment, or contract expense plus the Railroad Company's then current customary additives in each instance.

If the work requires the construction of a temporary grade crossing across the track(s) of the Railroad Company, the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements with the Railroad Company for the construction, protection, maintenance, and later removal of such temporary grade crossing. The cost of such temporary grade crossing construction, protection, maintenance, and later removal shall be promptly reimbursed to the Railroad Company upon receipt of bill(s) therefor.

The Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor shall at no time cross the Railroad Company's property or tracks with vehicles or equipment of any kind or character, except at such temporary grade crossing as may be constructed as outlined herein, or at any existing and open public grade crossing.

Any flagging protection, watchmen service or standby personnel required by Railroad Company for the safety of railroad operations because of work being conducted by a Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor, or in connection therewith, will be provided by the Railroad Company and the cost thereof shall be pre-paid, to the Railroad Company by the respective Grantee, Licensee, Permittee or Contractor upon receipt of bill(s) therefore. The requirements of the Railroad Company are as follows:

The services of a flagman will be required during any operation involving direct interference with the Railroad Company's tracks or traffic, fouling of railroad operating clearances, or reasonable proximity of accidental hazard to railroad traffic, when work takes place within twenty-five (25) feet horizontally of the nearest centerline, any work over any railroad track, or in any other condition that the Railroad Company deems the services of a flagman necessary, which may include work on Railroad Company's property more than twenty-five (25) feet from the nearest centerline of a railroad track. Additional flagmen will also be furnished whenever, in the opinion of Railroad Company such protection is needed.

Before any digging, trenching, or boring activities on Railroad Company property, or beneath any railroad track, an on-site meeting shall be conducted with the Railroad Company's Signal Supervisor or Signal Maintainer to ascertain, to the extent possible, the location of any buried railroad signal cables near the proposed work. No digging, trenching or boring activities shall be conducted in the proximity of any known buried Railroad Company signal cables without the Railroad Company's Signal Maintainer being present.

In order that the Railroad Company may be prepared to furnish protective services, it is incumbent upon the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee, and/or its Contractor to complete the Railroad Company's "Request for Flagging Services" form hereto attached, and notify Railroad Company sufficiently in advance of when the protective services are required. For work activities which require a flagman, Signal Maintainer or other Railroad Company personnel to be present while said work is being conducted, should the Railroad Company be unable to furnish the flagman or other personnel at the desired time or on the desired date(s), the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor shall not perform the said operation or work until such time and date(s) that appropriate Railroad Company personnel can be made available. It is understood the Railroad Company shall not be liable for any increased costs incurred by the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor owing to Railroad Company's inability or failure to have appropriate Railroad Company personnel available at the time or on the date requested.

The rate of pay for the Railroad Company employees will be the prevailing hourly rate for an eight (8) hour day for the class of labor during regularly assigned work hours, overtime rates in accordance with Labor Agreements and Schedules and the Railroad Company's standard additives, all as in effect at the time the work is performed.

Wage rates are subject to change, at any time, by law or by agreement between the Railroad Company and employees, and may be retroactive because of negotiations or a ruling by an authorized Governmental Agent. If the wage rates are changed, the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee, and/or its Contractor shall pay on the basis of the new rates.

No digging, trenching, or boring on Railroad Company property shall be conducted without Railroad Company's written approval of the plans that were furnished in advance of the excavation.

The following temporary clearances are the minimum that must be maintained at all times during any operation:

Vertical: 22'-0" (7.00 m) above top of highest rail within 12'-0" (3.81 m) of the centerline of any track

Horizontal: 12'-0" (3.81 m) from centerline of the nearest track, measured at right angles thereto

If lesser clearances than the above are required for any part of the work, the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor shall secure written authorization from the Railroad Company's Senior Engineering Manager for such lesser clearances in advance of the start of that portion of the work.

No materials, supplies, or equipment will be stored within 15 feet of the centerline of any railroad track, measured at right angles thereto.

The Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor will be required upon the completion of the work to remove from within the limits of the Railroad Company's property all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, false work, rubbish or temporary buildings, and to leave said property in a condition satisfactory to the Senior Engineering Manager of the Railroad Company or his authorized representative.

Nothing in these Special Provisions shall be construed to place any responsibility on the Railroad Company for the quality or conduct of the work performed by the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor hereunder. Any approval given or supervision exercised by Railroad Company hereunder, or failure of Railroad Company to object to any work done, material used, or method of operation shall not be construed to relieve the Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor of any obligations pursuant hereto or under the Agreement these Special Provisions are appended to.

Accepted: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

## Request for flagging services Southern Region

TO: CN Date submitted: \_\_\_\_\_  
Attn: Mary Ellen Carmody, Audit Officer  
2800 Livernois, Suite 220  
Troy, Michigan 48083  
(248) 740-6227  
(248) 740-6036 fax  
maryellen.carmody@cn.ca

FROM: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name)

I am requesting a flagman for the following project. All blanks below must be completely filled in before any flagman request will be honored. Proof of Insurance must accompany this form. Flagman will be provided within five (5) business days, at your cost, depending on availability. Direct your calls concerning availability and problems to (248) 740-6227.

Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

RR milepost, Street, etc. \_\_\_\_\_

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Billing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Company Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

\*\*Agreement or Authorization No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

With: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor's Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Date(s) Flagging needed: \_\_\_\_\_

Starting time: \_\_\_\_\_ Ending Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Location for flagman to report: \_\_\_\_\_

Prepayment for WEEKDAY flagman protection is required, and must be submitted by over-night delivery to the address shown at the top of this page. The prepayment amount will be based on the number of weekdays a flagman is required, at the base rate of \$1000.00 per weekday (1-8 hour continuous period). Prepayment for WEEKEND flagman protection will be at the rate of \$150.00 per hour, with an eight hour (8) minimum of \$1,200.00. Any hours in excess of eight (8) continuous hours per flagman on either WEEKDAY or WEEKEND days are to be prepaid at the rate of \$150.00 per hour. Hours of flagman protection provided in excess of prepayment amounts will be billed at the proper rate and will be promptly paid by over-night delivery.

If project will run longer than originally anticipated, MaryEllen Carmody must be contacted in advance, and an additional check for the overrun submitted by over-night delivery.

Cost for a railroad S&C cable locate is \$250.00, and is to be prepaid by over-night delivery.

*\*\* You must have an agreement with CN railroad subsidiary, such as a Right of Entry Permit, Formal Agreement or State, County, City Project Number and proof of insurance before you can enter the property.*

Description of work to be performed: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Will you receive State or Federal Funds as reimbursement for this project? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_**

**I agree to pay for flagging services as requested: \_\_\_\_\_**

*Attach map or other location info and fax completed form with cover letter on your company's letterhead and proof of insurance to MaryEllen Carmody (248) 740-6036.*

Basis of Payment. The cost of obtaining the right-of-entry permit will not be paid for separately but per Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Any flagging protection, watchmen service or standby personnel required by the Railroad Company for the safety of railroad operations because of work being conducted by a Grantee, Licensee, Permittee and/or its Contractor, or in connection therewith, will be provided by the Railroad Company and the cost thereof shall be pre-paid up to 30 days at a time. If less than 30 flagging days are used, the contractor will be reimbursed for the balance of the unused days. This will not be paid for separately but per Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

### **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

#### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<b><u>Item</u></b>	<b><u>Article/Section</u></b>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

### **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

#### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**DETOUR SIGNING**

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable signs along the detour route according to the details shown on the plans.

Temporary information signing shown on the detour plan will be paid for according to the special provision Temporary Information Signing.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DETOUR SIGNING.

**TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS (D-1)**

Effective: February 1, 2007

Revised: February 1, 2011

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining Type III Temporary Pavement Marking Tape for Wet Conditions.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Pavement Marking Tape .....	1095.06

Initial minimum reflectance values under dry and wet conditions shall be as specified in Article 1095.06. The marking tape shall maintain its reflective properties when submerged in water. The wet reflective properties will be verified by a visual inspection method performed by the Department. The surface of the material shall provide an average skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Type III Temporary Tape for Wet Conditions shall meet the requirements of Article 703.03 and 703.05. Application shall follow manufacturer’s recommendations.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

**STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D-1)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for “Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)” in the “STANDARD DRAWINGS” Division of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

**AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: February 11, 2004

Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2.”

**ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“**602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“**603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“**603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: August 1, 2012

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.06
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 are used in lower lifts.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.06 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness more than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01 or CS 02.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS						
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4	#200
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20	5 ± 5
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15		

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)						
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm	75 µm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20	5 ± 5
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15		

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP materials shall be crushed and screened. Unprocessed RAP grindings will not be permitted. The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP.

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011  
 Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ..... 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

**HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: March 16, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mixtures containing ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, and 1032 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

The asphalt binder shall meet the following requirements:

EGA Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans. An ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) terpolymer with a maximum of 0.3 percent polyphosphoric acid by weight of asphalt binder, shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Asphalt modification at hot-mix asphalt plants will not be allowed. The modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in the following table for the grade shown on the plans.

Ethylene-Glycidyl-Acrylate (EGA) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade EGA PG 70-22 EGA PG 70-28	Asphalt Grade EGA PG 76-22 EGA PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer Illinois Test Procedure, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions.	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TEST ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

**EMBANKMENT II**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

### **EXTENDED LIFE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (30 YEAR) (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: January 3, 2005

Revised: October 15, 2011

Description. This work shall consist of constructing concrete pavement, shoulders and appurtenances of an extended life (30 year) design at locations specified on the plans. Work shall be performed according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein:

#### Definitions.

- a) Granular Subbase. The aggregate above the subgrade and below the granular subbase cap.
- b) Granular Subbase Cap. The aggregate above the granular subbase and below the Hot-Mix Asphalt base.
- c) Aggregate Subgrade. The Aggregate Subgrade layer shall contain the Granular Subbase and the Granular Subbase Cap.
- d) Hot-Mix Asphalt Stabilized Subbase. The Hot-Mix Asphalt Stabilized Subbase layer is above the granular subbase cap and below the pavement.

Embankment. Add the following to Section 205:

“Embankment material shall be approved by the Engineer and shall have a standard laboratory density of not less than 90 lb/cu ft. It shall not have an organic content greater than ten percent when tested according to AASHTO T 194. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. Soils that demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment:

- a) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the #200 sieve.
- b) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
- c) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Potential for erosion.
- e) Potential for excess volume change.

Such soils shall be covered on the side and top with a minimum of 3 ft. of soil not characterized by any of the five items above.”

Revised the second paragraph of Article 205.06 to read:

“All lifts shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the standard laboratory density.”

Revise the first sentence of the third paragraph of Article 205.06 to read:

“The embankment shall not contain more than 110 percent of the optimum moisture content for all forms of clay soils and not more than 105 percent of the optimum moisture content for all forms of clay loam soils determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).”

Add the following paragraph to the end of Section 205.06:

“The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches per blow.”

Aggregate Subgrade. Work shall be done according to the Special Provision for “Aggregate Subgrade, 12” (300 mm)”.

Placement. Prior to starting the work, all granular subbase and granular subbase cap shall be placed and compacted in a manner meeting the approval of the Engineer.

The Granular subbase may be constructed in layers not more than 2 ft. thick when compacted. The finished granular subbase shall be covered with a granular subbase cap. All layers shall be compacted with a vibratory roller.

If the moisture content of the material is insufficient to obtain satisfactory compaction, sufficient water shall be added, at the Contractors expense, so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

Hot-Mix Asphalt Stabilized Sub Base. This work shall be performed according to Sections 312 and 1030. The mixture used shall be Stabilized Sub Base Hot-Mix Asphalt IL-19.0, N50, 3.0 percent voids except the percent recycled may be increased to a maximum 40 percent when 3/8 inch or variable sized RAP is used.

Pavement and Shoulders. Add the following to Articles 420.03, 421.03, and 483.03:

“The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for approval before paving, the proposed internal type vibrator spacing for the paver. The Contractor shall also provide the proposed vibrator operating frequencies for a paving speed greater than or equal to 3 ft/min and a paving speed less than 3 ft/min.”

Add the following to Article 420.07 and 421.04(a):

“When the surface temperature, as measured on the surface with a device as approved by the Engineer, of the Stabilized Sub-base is 115 °F or greater the Contractor shall spray the Stabilized Sub-base with a water mist with equipment that meets the approval of the Engineer. The Stabilized Sub-base shall be cooled below 115 °F prior to paving on top. The water spray shall not produce excessive water runoff or leave puddles on the Stabilized Sub-base at the time of paving. All cooling shall be completed a minimum of 10 minutes prior to paving. The surface temperature shall be monitored during the paving operation to determine if the Stabilized Sub-base requires re-spraying. The water used shall meet the requirements of Section 1002.”

Add the following to Article 1020.02(d):

“Note 1. For pavement, median, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and concrete barrier, the freeze-thaw rating expansion limit for the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum of 0.040 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161, Procedure B.”

Revise the curing table of Article 1020.13 as follows:

“The curing period for all pavement, shoulder, median, curb, gutter and combination curb and gutter shall be a minimum of 7 days.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.13(a)(4) to read:

“Membrane curing shall be completed within ten minutes after tining.”

Add the following to Article 1020.14(a):

“Prior to placing concrete, the Contractor shall indicate to the Engineer how the temperature of the concrete mixture will be controlled. If the temperature requirements are not being met, production of concrete shall stop until corrective action is taken. The Contractor will be allowed to deliver concrete already in route to the paving site.”

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per Sections 200, 300, and 400.

Basis of Payment. The plans indicate which roadways will be constructed to the 30 year extended life pavement requirements. The cost to construct the roadways to the 30 year extended life pavement requirements will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost of the various items of work.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Samples, Compaction, Stability, Placing and Trimming requirements for embankment beneath the 30 year extended life pavement will not be measured for payment, but are included in the cost of the various items of excavation.

The additional cost to meet the various Material, Equipment, Placing, Stability, Compaction, Trimming, and Finishing requirements for Granular Subbase beneath 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost of the Aggregate Subgrade. Capping Aggregate shall be included in the cost of the Aggregate Subgrade.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Placing, Stability, Compaction, Trimming, and Finishing requirements for the bituminous stabilized subbase beneath 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost per square yard for STABILIZED SUBBASE - HMA, of the thickness specified. At the option of the contractor, the trimming of the stabilized subbase will not be required as per Article 311.06 except the subbase shall be brought to true shape by either placing the material in two lifts or by using a grade controlled mechanical paver as approved by the Engineer.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Equipment, Placement, Finishing, Curing, and Sealing requirements for 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately but are included in the cost per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED) or CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT, of the thickness specified; and per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SHOULDER, of the thickness specified.

#### **FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

**HOT MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BMPR)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This special provision states the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA hot mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production. This special provision also states the plant requirements for hydrated lime addition systems used in the production of High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mixes.

When the options of Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement are used by the Contractor, the Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength requirements in this special provision will be superseded by the special provisions for Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement as applicable.

In addition to the requirements in the December 1, 2011 HMA Special Provisions for Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits, a Hamburg Wheel test and tensile strength test will be conducted during mix design on mixtures used for Pay For Performance projects.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make necessary changes to the mix and provide passing Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength test results from a private lab. The Department will verify the passing results.

All new and renewal mix designs shall meet the following requirements for verification testing.

(1) Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the plans for the mix design.

PG Grade	Number of Passes
PG 64-xx (or lower)	10,000
PG 70-xx	15,000
PG 76-xx (or higher)	20,000

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 415 kPa (60 psi) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 550 kPa (80 psi) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 1380 kPa (200 psi).”

Production Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Hamburg Wheel Test. A Hamburg Wheel test will be conducted on each High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix produced that has been verified by the Hamburg Wheel process.

The Contractor shall obtain a sample during the startup for each mix and compact gyratory specimens to the air void percentage as specified in IL-modified AASHTO T-324 to be provided to the Department for testing. The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel Tests on production material as determined by the Engineer.”

System for Hydrated Lime Addition. Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The method of application shall be according to Article 1102.01(a)(10).”

Revise the first three sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When hydrated lime is used as the anti-strip additive, a separate bin or tank and feeder system shall be provided to store and accurately proportion the lime onto the aggregate either as a slurry, as dry lime applied to damp aggregates, or as dry lime injected onto the hot aggregates prior to adding the liquid asphalt cement. If the hydrated lime is added either as a slurry or as dry lime on damp aggregates, the lime and aggregates shall be mixed by a power driven pugmill to provide a uniform coating of the lime prior to entering the dryer. If dry hydrated lime is added to the hot dry aggregates in a drum plant, the lime will be added in such a manner that the lime will not become entrained into the air stream of the dryer and that thorough dry mixing will occur prior to the injection point of the liquid asphalt. When a batch plant is used, the hydrated lime shall be added to the mixture in the weigh hopper or as approved by the Engineer.”

Basis of Payment. Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

If an anti-stripping additive is required for any other HMA mix, the cost of the additive will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The cost incurred in introducing the additive into the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** RAP is reclaimed asphalt pavement resulting from cold milling and crushing of an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

RAS is reclaimed asphalt shingles resulting from the processing and grinding of either preconsumer or post consumer shingles.

RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable materials, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy (BMPR) Memorandum *Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources*, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a BMPR approved processing facility.

RAS shall meet either Type 1 or Type 2 requirements as specified herein.

- (a) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (b) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP or RAS stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP or RAS shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and Processed FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “crushed natural aggregate, ACBF and steel slag, crystalline structure or Type 2 RAS”, etc...).

- (a) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75mm) and ½ in. (12.5mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the RAP will be used in.

- (b) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (c) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (d) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or processed (FRAP DQ) but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (e) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present. However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval.

The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of 3 years.

**1031.03 Testing.** When used in HMA, the RAS/RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling.

(a) RAS shall be sampled and tested as follows:

During stockpiling, washed extraction, and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 ton (900 metric ton) thereafter. A minimum of five tests are required for stockpiles less than 1000 ton (900 metric ton). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton, five-test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content, and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	$\pm 5 \%$
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	$\pm 5 \%$
No. 30 (600 $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\pm 4\%$
No. 200 (75 $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\pm 2.0 \%$
Asphalt Binder Content	$\pm 1.5 \%$

(b)RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested as follows:

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

All of the RAP/FRAP extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable (for slag)  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAP or FRAP	Conglomerate "D" Quality RAP
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5 %
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8 %	± 15 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %	± 13 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %	± 4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup>	± 0.5 %
G <sub>mm</sub>	± 0.03 <sup>2/</sup>	

- 1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be ± 0.3 %  
 2/ for slag and steel slag

Before extraction, each field sample whether, RAS, RAP or FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAS, RAP or FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAS, RAP or FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, when testing for RAP or FRAP, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

**1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.**

- (a) The aggregate quality of the RAP, Fractionated RAP, Restricted FRAP, Conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the stockpile and are designated as follows:
- (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(3) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(b) The aggregate quality of FRAP shall be determined as follows.

(1) If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer. If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined according to note (2) herein:

(2) Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.05 Use of RAS, RAP or FRAP in HMA.** The use of RAS, RAP or FRAP shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

The use of RAS shall be as follows:

Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with, Fractionated Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (FRAP) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), in all HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of total mix.

Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS) meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA mixtures for overlay applications. RAS will also be permitted in all Low ESAL full depth pavement and ALL other Mixtures (Stabilized Subbase and shoulder HMA). RAS shall not be used in full depth HMA High ESAL main line pavement.

The use of RAP/FRAP shall be as follows:

(a) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction), The coarse aggregate in all RAP or FRAP shall be equal to or less than the maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.

- (b) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) surface mixtures only.
- (c) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP and Restricted FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP shall be considered equivalent to Limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (d) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (e) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall RAP, Restricted FRAP, Conglomerate, or Conglomerate DQ.

When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replaced by the asphalt binder from the RAP shall not exceed the percentages indicated in the table below for a given N Design:

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAP Only

Table 1

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 3/</sup> Ndesign	Maximum % Asphalt Binder replacement (ABR)		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified
30L	25	15	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10
105	10	10	10

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

When the Contractor chooses either the RAS or FRAP option, the percent binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS or FRAP

Table 2

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Level 1 - Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer <sup>3/, 4/</sup> Modified
30L	35	30	15
50	30	25	15
70	30	20	15
90	20	15	15
105	20	15	15

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

3/ For SMA, when the FRAP option is used, the maximum ABR is 15 percent. When the RAS option is used, the maximum ABR is 20 percent. When the asphalt binder replacement in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

4/ For IL 4.75 mix, when the FRAP option is used, the maximum ABR is 15 percent. When the RAS option is used, the maximum ABR is 20 percent. When the RAS option is used, a maximum of 5 percent RAS by weight of the mix, shall be permitted. When the ABR in the IL-4.75 exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 16 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

When the Contractor chooses the RAS with FRAP combination, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall split equally between the RAS and the FRAP, and the total replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS and FRAP Combination

Table 3

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Level 2 - Maximum % ABR		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/, 4/</sup>
30L	40	40	20
50	40	30	20
70	40	30	20
90	40	30	20
105	40	30	20

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

3/ For SMA, 20 percent ABR from RAS maybe combined with a maximum of 10 percent ABR from FRAP. When the asphalt binder replacement in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

4/ For IL 4.75, a 20 percent ABR from RAS maybe combined with a maximum of 20 percent ABR from FRAP. When the asphalt binder replacement in the IL-4.75 exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 16 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

**1031.06 HMA Mix Designs.** All HMA mixtures will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements:

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG76-XX	20,000	12.5
PG70-XX	20,000	12.5
PG64-XX	10,000	12.5
PG58-XX	10,000	12.5

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
For IL 4.75 mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0 mm at 15,000 repetitions.

**1031.07 HMA Production.** All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons on the first day of production or during start up, with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. The production of such mixture, shall not exceed 1,500 tons or one days production, which ever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for the contract.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS, RAP and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAS, RAP and FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAs, RAP or FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAS, RAP or FRAP design.

HMA plants utilizing RAS, RAP and FRAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Dryer Drum Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAS, RAP and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- (8) When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

(9) Accumulated mixture tonnage.

(10) Dust removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1ton)

(11) Aggregate RAS, RAP and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS, RAP FRAP are printed in wet condition.)

(b) Batch Plants.

(1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.

(2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.

(3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).

(4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).

(5) RAS, RAP and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).

(6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).

(7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

(a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.

(c) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders."

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing temporary pavement on Mannheim Road (Irving Park Road (IL 19) to Interstate 190) or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be 11.50 inches for full-depth HMA or 8.75 inches for jointed PCC (15-ft. joint spacing, non-doweled). The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

The temporary pavement width exceeds 14 ft in most areas and varies, so careful attention must be paid to longitudinal jointing details if the PCC option is chosen. Otherwise, longitudinal cracking in the center of the slabs is likely to occur.

The temporary pavement includes placement of 4 inch aggregate subbase, but the thickness may vary up to 12 inches in areas of soft subgrade soils (IBR < 2.5).

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VARIABLE DEPTH)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) temporary pavement of varying depth at temporary traffic locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The temporary pavement shall be constructed over existing pavement and newly constructed Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) pavement and shoulders in order to smooth out sharp changes in grade that would otherwise create an undesirable riding surface for vehicles.

Materials. Materials shall be according to Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications. The HMA mixture composition shall be as specified on the plans. The minimum thickness of the HMA shall be 1 ½ inches.

General. Existing old pavement shall be primed and prime coat shall be covered with fine aggregate according to Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications. New PCC pavement and shoulders shall not be primed. If HMA is required to be placed on newly constructed PCC pavement or shoulders, the Contractor shall place a bond breaker material on top of newly constructed PCC pavement or shoulders prior to the construction of the temporary pavement to protect the surface of the PCC pavement.

The HMA shall be placed with a spreading and finishing machine approved by the Engineer. Where use of a mechanical spreading and finishing machine is impractical, as determined by the Engineer, the HMA may be spread and finished by hand methods approved by the Engineer.

The HMA shall be placed in lifts subject to the lift thickness requirements of Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

The HMA shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Temporary Pavement (Variable Depth) will be measured as specified in Article 406.13 of the Standard Specifications except that bituminous priming materials and aggregate for covering prime coat will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VARIABLE DEPTH).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## **HIGH-EARLY-STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a pavement at locations directed by the Engineer, consisting of high early strength portland cement concrete with or without reinforcement, on a prepared subgrade or subbase with or without forms.

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications, and as modified herein, the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Class PP concrete for pavement patching shall be used at the option of the Contractor.

Concrete Placement. Concrete shall be placed according to Article 420.07, except a mechanical concrete spreader will not be required.

Surface Tests. Surface tests in accordance with Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications will not be required.

Removing Forms. Forms shall be removed according to Article 420.11 of the Standard Specifications, except forms shall be removed prior to opening high early strength portland cement concrete pavement to traffic.

Opening to Traffic. High early strength portland cement concrete pavement shall be opened to traffic according Article 442.09 of the Standard Specifications. References to patches in Articles 442.09 and 701.17(e) shall be interpreted to mean high early strength portland cement concrete pavement.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 420.19(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HIGH-EARLY-STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED), of the thickness specified.

## **PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION**

All existing drainage structures are to be kept free of any debris resulting from construction operations. All work and material necessary to prevent accumulation of debris in the drainage structures will be considered as incidental to the contract. Any debris in the drainage structures resulting from construction operations shall be removed at the Contractor's own expense, and no extra compensation will be allowed. Any minor ditch grading, modifications to existing drainage structures to ensure proper roadway drainage, culverts under temporary drives, and any bulkheading as directed by the engineer necessary to provide for the interim drainage for construction staging will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of earth excavation and erosion control. Should reconstruction or adjustment of a drainage structure be required by the Engineer in the field, the necessary work and payment shall be done in accordance with Section 602 and Article 104.02 respectively of the Standard Specifications.

During construction if the Contractor encounters or otherwise becomes aware of any sewers, underdrains or field drains within the right-of-way other than those shown on the plans, he shall so inform the Engineer who shall direct the work necessary to maintain or replace the facilities in service and to protect them from damage during construction if maintained. Existing facilities to be maintained that are damaged because of non-compliance with this provision shall be replaced at the Contractor's own expense. Should the Engineer have directed the replacement of a facility, the necessary work and payment shall be done in accordance with Sections 550 and 601 and Article 104.02 respectively of the Standard Specifications.

## **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 304.8 mm (one (1) foot) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Add the following to the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations."

Revise the second sentence of the 5<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Engineer will stamp the submittals indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved as Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Information Only'.

Revise the 6<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Resubmittals. All submitted items reviewed and marked ‘Approved as Noted’, or ‘Disapproved’ are to be resubmitted in their entirety with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the state unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.”

Revise Article 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance the of existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.”

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Lighting Cable Identification. Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible.”

“Lighting Cable Fuse Installation. Standard fuse holders shall be used on non-frangible (non-breakaway) light pole installations and quick-disconnect fuse holders shall be used on frangible (breakaway) light pole installations. Wires shall be carefully stripped only as far as needed for connection to the device. Over-stripping shall be avoided. An oxide inhibiting lubricant shall be applied to the wire for minimum connection resistance before the terminals are crimped-on. Crimping shall be performed in accordance with the fuse holder manufacturer's recommendations. The exposed metal connecting portion of the assembly shall be taped with two half-lapped wraps of electrical tape and then covered by the specified insulating boot. The fuse holder shall be installed such that the fuse side is connected to the pole wire (load side) and the receptacle side of the holder is connected to the line side.”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- Last light pole on each circuit
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controllers
- Control Buildings
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. Description of item
2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
3. Latitude
4. Longitude

Examples:

Equipment Description	Equipment Designation	Latitude	Longitude
CCTV Camera pole	ST42	41.580493	-87.793378
FO mainline splice handhole	HHL-ST31	41.558532	-87.792571
Handhole	HH at STA 234+35	41.765532	-87.543571
Electric Service	Elec Srv	41.602248	-87.794053
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE A	41.584593	-87.793378
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE B	41.584600	-87.793432
Light Pole	DA03	41.558532	-87.792571
Lighting Controller	X	41.651848	-87.762053
Sign Structure	FGD	41.580493	-87.793378
Video Collection Point	VCP-IK	41.558532	-87.789771
Fiber splice connection	Toll Plaza34	41.606928	-87.794053

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

**ELECTRICAL SERVICE INSTALLATION - TRAFFIC SIGNALS**

Revise Article 805.02.b of the Standard Specification to read:

1086.02.b Circuit Breaker and Weatherproof Enclosure. The circuit breaker shall be 1- pole, 120V, rated 60A for 120V service cabinet mounted on an aluminum plate. This service shall feed for cabinet of the traffic signal lights, intersection street lights and CCTV. The circuit breaker shall be contained in the stainless steel, weatherproof NEMA 4X enclosure of adequate size. The top and bottom of the enclosure shall be furnished with hubs for installing conduits. The enclosure shall be furnished with two padlocks, one for the handle and for the door when used in a Type A service installation. Each padlock shall be furnished with two No. 399 keyed alike keys.

Add the following to District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions:

Traffic Signal Cabinet shall have the following circuit breakers for the services as indicated below:

Traffic Signal Circuit Breaker	50A, 1P, 120V
CCTV Controller Circuit Breaker	20A, 1P, 120V

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION (SPECIAL) of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, HPS, STAINLESS STEEL HOUSING (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

1. **Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing, testing as required, and installing a luminaire suitable for roadway underpasses as specified herein.
2. **General.**
  - 2.1 The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain.
  - 2.2 All wiring within the fixture shall have a minimum temperature rating of 125° C. In addition, the unit shall be designed to allow for a maximum supply wire rating of 90° C.
  - 2.3 All hardware of the housing, reflector, and ballast assembly shall be captive
  - 2.4 The luminaire shall be UL Listed for Wet Locations.
  - 2.5 The underpass luminaire shall be suitable for lighting a roadway underpass at approximate mounting height of 16 feet from a position suspended directly above the roadway.
  - 2.6 The luminaire shall be certified by the U.L. testing laboratory to meet the IP66 criteria of the International Electro technical Commission Standard 529.

### **3. Housing.**

- 3.1 The housing shall be stainless steel and be made of 16 gauge minimum thickness stainless steel, Type 304, #2B finish.
- 3.2 Since the installed location of the luminaires has severe space limitations that prohibit servicing the luminaire from the top or side of the fixture, the luminaire must be serviceable from the bottom of the housing when in the installed position. Both ballast and optical compartments must be serviceable from the bottom of the fixture. Fixtures which open from the top or sides are not acceptable.
- 3.3 The housing shall have a maximum width of 13”
- 3.4 All internal and external hardware, unless specifically specified otherwise, shall be made of stainless steel.
- 3.5 Stainless Steel Housing
  - 3.5.1 The stainless steel housing, and lens frame shall be made of 16 gauge minimum thickness stainless steel, Type 304 #2B.
  - 3.5.2 All housing and frame components shall be cut within with a laser with a positioning accuracy of +/- .004” for assembly accuracy and machine welded to minimize irregularities in the weld joint.
  - 3.5.3 All seams in the housing enclosure shall be welded by continuous welding. Stainless steel weld wire shall be used for all welds. A sample weld shall be submitted for review and approval.
  - 3.5.4 The luminaire lens shall be flush, within 3.1 mm (0.122”), of the lens frame.
  - 3.5.5 The lens frame shall be flat and the frame and luminaire housing shall not have any protruding flanges.
  - 3.5.6 The lens frame assembly shall consist of a one-piece 16 gauge 304 stainless steel external frame with the lens facing toward the housing and a 16 gauge 304 stainless internal frame with the legs facing away from the housing. The internal frame shall have seam welded corners for added strength. The two panels will sandwich the glass lens and be fastened together with the use of no less than 10 #10 stainless steel fasteners.
  - 3.5.7 The lens frame and the door frame shall each be secured through the use of two stainless steel draw latches secured to the fixture housing.

- 3.5.8 When in open position, it shall be possible to un-hinge and remove the lens frame for maintenance. The lens frame hinge shall be stainless steel and designed so that there must be a conscious action of the maintenance personnel to remove the lens frame. The frame hinging method shall not be designed so that bumping the frame accidentally could allow the frame to fall to the roadway surface. The removal method must be accomplished without the use of tools or hardware. The hinge pin shall be a minimum of 6.35 mm (0.250") in diameter. The pin shall be spring loaded and retractable with a safety catch to hold the pin in the retracted position for ease of maintenance.
- 3.5.9 The suspended housing shall be divided into two compartments, one for the ballast and optical assembly, the other for wire connections. The optical chamber shall be sealed from the environment. The wire portal between compartments shall be sealed so as to prevent air exchange through the portal. There shall be an internally mounted breather mechanism to allow internal and external air pressure to equalize without permitting dust or water into the unit.
- 3.5.10 The ballast and all electrical equipment shall be mounted to a removable aluminum chassis with a minimum thickness of 3.175, (0.125"). The chassis shall be held in place with captive stainless steel hardware. The hardware shall include a bracket that can be loosened and shifted to allow the chassis to pivot away from fastened position for removal. The splice box shall include a heavy-duty 3 pole terminal block to accommodate #6 conductors and a KTK 2 amp fuse with HPC fuse holder or approved equal. Quick-connect power distribution terminal blocks shall be a molded thermoset plastic, rated 70A, 600V and have 3 poles, each with (4) .250 quick connect terminals. Operating temperature rating to be 150° C. Input wire size shall accommodate #2-#14 AWG. Torque rating shall be 45 in./lb. Maximum. Agency approvals shall be UL E62622; CSA LR15364.
- 3.5.11 Ballast compartment surfaces shall be deburred and free of sharp edges, points or corners that may come in contact with installers or service personnel.

#### **4. Gasketing:**

- 4.1 The junction between the lens frame and the ballast housing door and the housing shall be sealed with a one-piece vulcanized or molded high temperature solid silicone rubber gasket with the equivalent of a 60 Shore A durometer rating. The gasket between the lens frame and the luminaire housing shall be securely attached by mechanical means, such a retaining lip to prevent the movement of the gasket. The gasket may not be secured by adhesive means exclusively. The lens and ballast housing doors shall be designed and constructed so they seal to the gasket on a flat surface. The frame shall not seal to the gasket using the edge of leg on a doorframe. The lens shall be sealed inside of the lens frame with the use of a one-piece solid silicone rubber gasket with ribbed flanges and a rating of 60 Shore A Durometer

- 4.2 The junction between conduit connections to the luminaire and the lens frame junction to the housing shall withstand entry of water when subjected to a water jet pressure of 207 kPa (30 lbs. Per sq. inch), tested under laboratory conditions. Submittal information shall include data relative to gasket thickness and density and the means of securing it in place.

**5. Mounting Brackets**

- 5.1 The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice.
- 5.2 The luminaire shall have an opening in the housing for installation (by others) of a 28.1 mm (3/4 inch) diameter flexible conduit. The location of the opening will be determined by the Engineer during the shop drawing review.

**6. Lamp Socket:**

- 6.1 The lamp socket shall be a 4KV pulse rated mogul type, porcelain glazed enclosed, and be provided with grips, or other suitable means to hold the lamp against vibration. The rating of the socket shall exceed the lamp starting voltage, or starting pulse voltage rating.
- 6.2 If the lamp socket is of the sealed removable type, proper alignment of the socket shall be provided and molded into the socket assembly and indicated in a contrasting color.
- 6.3 If the lamp socket is adjustable, the factory setting must be indicated legibly in the luminaire housing.

**7. ANSI Identification Decal:**

A decal, complying to ANSI standard C136-15 for luminaire wattage and distribution type, shall be factory attached permanently to the luminaire. The information contained in the decal shall enable a viewer, from the ground level, to identify the lamp wattage and type of luminaire distribution.

**8. Optical Assembly:**

- 8.1 Lens and Lens Frame. The lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant tempered glass a minimum of 6.35 mm (0.25") thick. The lens shall be held in such a manner as to allow for its expansion and contraction, due to temperature variation. The lens shall be a flat glass design.

**8.2 Reflector:**

- 8.2.1 The reflector shall be hydro formed aluminum, 0.063" thick, bright-dip and clear anodized finish.
- 8.2.2 The reflector shall be secured with a stainless steel aircraft cable during maintenance operations.
- 8.2.3 If the reflector has multiple light distribution positions, each position must have positive stop/mounting with the original factory distribution identified.
- 8.2.4 The luminaire shall be photometrically efficient. Luminaire efficiency, defined by the I.E.S. as "the ratio or luminous flux (lumens) emitted by a luminaire to that emitted by the lamp or lamps used within", shall not be less than 67%. Submittal information shall include published efficiency data.
- 8.2.5 The reflector, the refractor or lens, and the entire optical assembly shall not develop any discoloration over the normal life span of the luminaire.
- 8.2.6 The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable

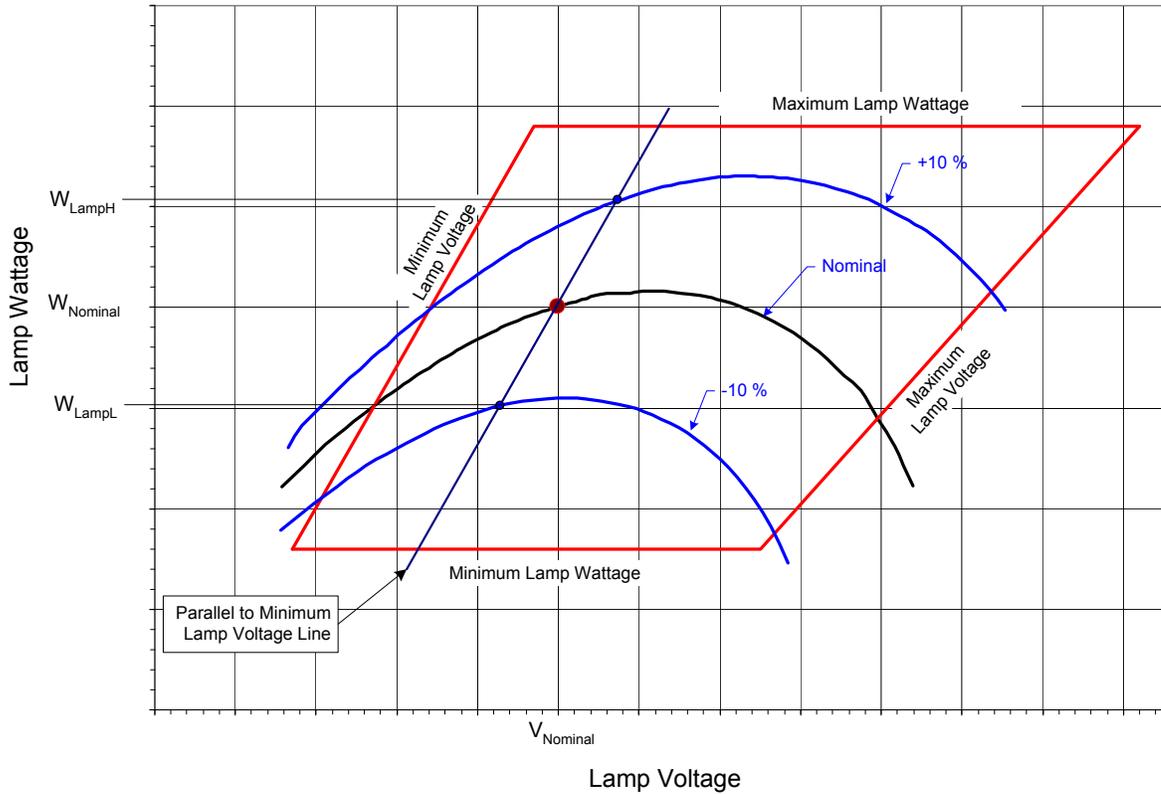
**9. Ballast:**

- 9.1 The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, lead type, Isolated Regulator Ballast (CWI) or a Constant Wattage Auto-regulator (CWA), for operation on a nominal 240 volt system.
- 9.2 The ballast shall be designed to furnish proper electrical characteristics for starting and operating a high pressure sodium vapor lamp of the specified rating at ambient temperatures of -29 degrees to +40 degrees C. The ballast windings shall be adequately impregnated and treated for protection against the entrance of moisture, insulated with Class H insulation, and able to withstand the NEMA standard dielectric test.

- 9.3 The ballast shall include an electronic starting assembly. The starter assembly shall be comprised of solid state devices capable of withstanding ambient temperatures of 85 degrees C. The starter shall provide timed pulsing with sufficient follow-through current to completely ionize and start all lamps. Minimum amplitude of the pulse shall be 2,500 volts, with a width of one (1) microsecond at 2,250 volts, and shall be applied within 20 electrical degrees of the peak of the open circuit voltage wave with a repetition rate as recommended by the lamp manufacturer for the 60 cycle wave. The lamp peak pulse current shall be a minimum of 0.2 amperes. Proper ignition shall be provided over a range of input voltage from 216 to 264 volts. The starter component shall be field replaceable and completely interchangeable with no adjustment necessary for proper operation. The starter component shall have push-on type electrical terminations to provide good electrical and mechanical integrity and ease of replacement. Terminal configuration shall preclude improper insertion of plug-in components. The starter circuit board shall be treated in an approved manner to provide a water and contaminant-resistant coating.
- 9.4 The ballast shall have an overall power factor of at least 0.9 when operated under rated lamp load.
- 9.5 The ballast shall withstand a 2,500 volt dielectric test between the core and windings without damage to the insulation.
- 9.6 The ballast shall not subject the lamp to a crest factor exceeding 1.8 and shall operate the lamp without affecting adversely the lamp life and performance.
- 9.7 The ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

<b>Nominal Ballast Wattage</b>	<b>Maximum Ballast Regulation</b>
400	25%
310	26%
250	22%
150	22%
70	17%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage (264v)

$W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage (216v)

$W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at 240v"

9.8 Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Losses
400	16.0%
310	19.0%
250	17.5%
150	26.0%
70	34.0%

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{line}$  = line watts at 240v

$W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at 240v

- 9.9 Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and a lamp voltage of 52v, the ballast shall deliver a lamp wattage within  $\pm 4\%$  of the nominal lamp wattage. For a 70w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 70 watts  $\pm 4\%$  at a lamp voltage of 52v for the nominal system voltage of 240v.
- 9.10 Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce an average of the nominal lamp rating  $\pm 5\%$ . Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged within the trapezoid and shall be within  $\pm 5\%$  of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.
- 9.11 The ballast shall be integral to the luminaire. The ballast components shall be mounted on a removable door or on a removable mounting tray. The ballast tray or mounting door shall be manufactured with dissimilar metal conflicts kept to a minimum.
- 9.12 Ballast wiring and lamp socket wiring shall be connected by means of keyed plugs. Upon unplugging the ballast wiring the entire ballast assembly shall be removable for maintenance. The plugs shall not be interchangeable to avoid improper connection of the assemblies.
- 9.13 The mounting adjustments and wiring terminals shall be readily accessible. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secure upon the removable element. Upon ballast assembly removal, each component shall be readily removable for replacement.
- 9.14 The luminaire shall be completely wired. All wiring connections within the luminaire shall be made with insulated compression connectors or insulated terminal blocks. An insulated terminal block shall be provided to terminate the incoming supply wires. The terminal block shall be rated for 600 volts and shall accommodate wire sizes from #10 to #6 AWG. The use of "wire nuts" is unacceptable. A ground terminal shall be provided for the connection of a ground wire.
- 9.15 Ballast and lamp Leads shall not be smaller than #16 AWG conductors rated at a minimum temperature rating of 90° C.

- 9.16 All wires shall be coded by tagging and/or color coding for proper identification. A complete legible permanently attached wiring diagram (no smaller than 3" x 4" with a min. font size of 8 pts.) coordinated with the wire identifications shall be displayed at the convenient location on the interior of the luminaire. The wiring diagram shall be oriented so that it is right side up and readable when the luminaire is in the installed position.
- 9.17 The ballast shall not be excessively noisy. Noticeable noisy ballasts, as determined by the Engineer, shall be replaced at no additional cost to the State.
- 9.18 The ballast shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for the rated lamp life at the input design voltage range. It shall have a 6 month operation capability with a cycling lamp.
- 9.19 Submittal information shall include manufacturer's literature and data to confirm compliance with all specified requirements including an ANSI Standard Ballast Characteristic Graph (Trapezoid) diagram, with all items clearly identified.

**10. Photometric Performance:**

- 10.1 The luminaire photometric performance shall produce results equal to or better than those listed in the included Luminaire Performance Table. Submittal information shall include computer calculations based on the controlling given conditions which demonstrate achievement of all listed performance requirements. The computer calculations shall be done according to I.E.S. recommendations and the submitted calculations shall include point-by-point illuminance, luminance and veiling luminance as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable. Calculations shall be performed with AGI32. The program used to perform the calculations shall be identified on the submittal. The submittal data shall also include all photometric calculations files with the proposed photometric data on a CD ROM. The performance requirements shall define the minimum number of decimal places used in the calculations. Rounding of calculations shall not be allowed.
- 10.2 In addition to computer printouts of photometric performance, submittal information shall include: Descriptive literature; an Isofootcandle chart of horizontal lux (footcandles); Utilization curve; Isocandela diagram; Luminaire classification per ANSI designation; Candlepower values at every 2.5 degree intervals; Candlepower tables are to be provided on CD ROM in the IES format as specified in IES publication LM-63.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #1  
 5 Lane Cross Section**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	60 ft
	Number of Lanes	5
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	16 ft
	Mast Arm Length	0 ft
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	2 ft
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	9,500
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	IV
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	35 ft
	Configuration	Opposite Side
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	-2 ft

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ILLUMINATION</b>	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, $E_{AVE}$	18 Lux
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	:1
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	2.5:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	4:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.25:1 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #2**  
**4 Lane Cross Section**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	48 ft
	Number of Lanes	4
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	16 ft
	Mast Arm Length	0 ft
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	2 ft
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	9,500
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	IV
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	35 ft
	Configuration	Opposite Side
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	-2 ft

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ILLUMINATION</b>	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, $E_{AVE}$	18 Lux
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	2.5:1
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	2.5:1
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	4:1
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.25:1

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #3  
 3 Lane Cross Section**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	36 ft
	Number of Lanes	3
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	16 ft
	Mast Arm Length	0 ft
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	2 ft
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	6,300
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	45 ft
	Configuration	Opposite Side
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	-2 ft

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ILLUMINATION</b>	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, $E_{AVE}$	18 Lux
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	2.5:1
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	2.5:1
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	4:1
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #4  
 2 Lane Cross Section**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	24 ft
	Number of Lanes	2
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	16 ft
	Mast Arm Length	0 ft
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	2 ft
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	6,300
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	30 ft
	Configuration	Single Side
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	-2 ft

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ILLUMINATION</b>	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, $E_{AVE}$	18 Lux
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	3:1
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #5**  
**1 Lane Cross Section**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	16 ft
	Number of Lanes	1
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	16 ft
	Mast Arm Length	0 ft
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	5 ft
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	6,300
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	35 ft
	Configuration	Single Side
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	-5 ft

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ILLUMINATION</b>	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, $E_{AVE}$	18 Lux
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	2.5:1
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	2.5:1
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	4:1
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1

**11. Independent Testing:**

- 11.1 Independent testing of luminaires shall be required whenever the quantity of luminaires of a given wattage and distribution, as indicated on the plans, is 50 or more. For each luminaire type to be so tested, one luminaire plus one luminaire for each 50 luminaires shall be tested. Example: *A plan quantity of 75 luminaires would dictate that 2 to be tested; 135 luminaires would dictate that three be tested.*
- 11.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, including but not limited to shipping, travel and lodging costs as well as the costs of the tests themselves, all as part of the bid unit price for this item. Travel, lodging and other associated costs for travel by the Engineer shall be direct-billed to or shall be pre-paid by the Contractor, requiring no direct reimbursement to the Engineer or the independent witness, as applicable.
- 11.3 Commitment to test. The Vendor shall select one of the following options for the required testing with the Engineer's approval:
- a. Engineer Factory Selection for Independent Lab: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. The Contractor shall propose an independent test laboratory for approval by the Engineer. The selected luminaires shall be marked by the Engineer and shipped to the independent laboratory for tests.
  - b. Engineer Witness of Independent Lab Test: The Contractor may select this option if the independent testing laboratory is within the state of Illinois. The Engineer shall select, from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, luminaires for testing by the independent laboratory.
  - c. Independent Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, the luminaires for testing. The Contractor shall propose a qualified independent agent, familiar with the luminaire requirements and test procedures, for approval by the Engineer, to witness the required tests as performed by the luminaire manufacturer. The independent witness shall:
    - ▶ Have been involved with roadway lighting design for at least 15 years.
    - ▶ Not have been the employee of a luminaire or ballast manufacturer within the last 5 years.
    - ▶ Be a member of IESNA in good standing.
    - ▶ Provide a list of professional references.

- d. Engineer Factory Selection and Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The Contractor may select this option if the manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. At the manufacturer's facility, the Engineer shall select the luminaires to be tested and shall be present during the testing process. The Contractor shall schedule travel by the Engineer to and from the Manufacturer's laboratory to witness the performance of the required tests.

In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. The selection of the testing option shall be presented with the information submitted for approval. The proposed independent laboratory or independent witness shall be included with that information. The selection of the testing option shall be presented with the information submitted for approval. The proposed independent laboratory or independent witness shall be included with that information.

- 11.4 The testing performed shall include photometric, electrical, heat and water jet testing.
- 11.5 Photometric testing shall be in accordance with IES recommendations except that the selected luminaire(s) shall be tested as manufactured without any disassembly or modification and, as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum plane and cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and tests.
- 11.6 Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and as a minimum, shall yield a complete check of wiring connections, a ballast dielectric test, total ballast losses in watts and percent of input, a lamp volt-watt trace, regulation data, a starter test, lamp current crest factor, power factor (minimum over the design range of input voltage at nominal lamp voltage) and, a table of ballast characteristics showing input amperes, watts and power factor, output volts, amperes, watts and lamp crest factor as well as ballast losses over the range of values required to produce the lamp volt-watt trace. Ballast test data shall also be provided in an electronic format acceptable to the Engineer to demonstrate compliance with sections 9.7, 9.8, 9.9 and 9.10.
- 11.7 Heat Testing. Heat testing shall be conducted to ensure that the luminaire complies with UL 1572. An ambient temperature of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees F) shall be used for the test.
- 11.8 Water spray test. The luminaires must pass the following water spray test.:

A spray apparatus consisting of four spray nozzles set at an angle of 30 degrees from the vertical plane space 30 inches apart on a 2 inch pipe, each delivering 12 gallons of water per minute at a minimum of 100 psi at each nozzle in a 90 degree cone. A water pressure gauge shall be installed at the first nozzle.

The luminaires shall be mounted in a ceiling configuration and with each nozzle set a distance of 18 inches below the fixture in the vertical plane and 18 inches away in the horizontal plane from the fixture lens, apply spray for a duration of 3 minutes at a minimum of 100 psi. When opened, the fixture shall not show any signs of leakage.

The above test shall be repeated in the opposite horizontal plane from the fixture lens with no signs of leakage.

The summary report and the test results shall be certified by the independent test laboratory or the independent witness, as applicable, and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer. A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and luminaire manufacturer at the same time.

- 11.9 Should any of the tested luminaires of a given distribution type and wattage fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance. In the case of corrections, the Vendor shall advise the Engineer of corrections made and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested. Luminaires which are not modified or corrected shall not be re-tested without prior approval from the Engineer.

Coordination shall be the Vendor's responsibility. Failure to coordinate arrangements and notice shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

## **12. Installation.**

- 12.1 Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the Plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurent items, shall be included as part of this item.
- 12.2 Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 12.3 The Engineer reserves the right to select the final light distribution pattern, luminaire aiming angle and change it as deemed necessary to produce the proper pavement luminance.

12.4 Surface mounted luminaires, all luminaires not mounted on suspension rods, shall have one-inch thick stainless steel spacers installed between the luminaire and the deck or wall.

**13. Guarantee.**

The Vendor shall provide a written guarantee for materials, and workmanship for a period of 6 months after final acceptable of the lighting system.

**14. Documentation.**

All instruction sheets required to be furnished by the manufacturer for materials and supplies and for operation of the equipment shall be delivered to the Engineer.

The manufacturer shall have been incorporated for at least five years and shall have at least five years in the design and manufacturing of roadway underpass lighting. The manufacturer shall provide evidence of financial strength to finance the production of the project by submitting the name of at least three projects completed in the previous calendar year of greater than \$250,000 each. All steel used in the project shall be certified to be provided domestically, and all fixture components used shall be manufactured domestically.

**15. Method of Measurement.** Luminaires shall be counted, each.

**16. Basis of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for **UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE**, of the wattage specified, **HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR**, which shall be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

**JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an embedded Composite Concrete Junction Box in concrete.

Materials. The box and cover shall be constructed of a polymer concrete and reinforced with a heavy-weave fiberglass cloth. The material shall have the following properties:

<b>Mechanical Property</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Physical Property</b>	<b>Value</b>
Compressive strength	9,000 – 15,000 psi	Density	85-150 lbs/ft <sup>2</sup>
flexural strength	3,000 – 6,000 psi	Barcol Hardness	45
Impact Energy	30 – 72 ft.-lbs	Water Absorption	Less Than 1%
tensile strength	800 – 1,100 psi		

The resulting enclosure shall have a Tier 8 Load Rating in accordance with ANSI/SCTE 77 2002. The material shall have light gray color to match the surrounding concrete. The cover shall be made of the same material. The junction box and cover shall be arranged to fit flush with the structure surface. The cover shall be gasketed and attached with a minimum of four stainless steel hex-head bolts factory coated with anti-seize compound. The enclosure shall be UL Listed.

Installation. The embedded junction box shall be set flush with the adjoining surface and shall be properly supported during concrete placement. The junction box shall not be installed in areas where

Field cut conduit openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to the installation of conduit(s) into the junction box. Field cut conduit openings shall be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings and accessories. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be provided according to Article 1088.01 and as shown on the plans.

Conduit openings may be factory cut and pre-assembled with conduit fittings. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be manufactured from polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 1784 and shall comply with all the applicable requirements of NEMA Publication No. TC2, U.L. Standard 651 for EPC-40-PVC and NEC Article 347.

Slight deviations to a larger size than the specified sizes may be allowed to conform to a standard manufacturer's production size with the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **JUNCTION BOX, EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE**, of the type and size when specified. The Contractor may, with the approval of the Engineer, use box sizes larger than indicated, at no additional cost to the Department.

**LIGHTING CONTROLLER, RADIO CONTROL, DUPLEX CONSOLE TYPE, WITH SCADA**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway lighting electrical control cabinet with radio control complete with foundation and wiring for the control of highway lighting.

General. The completed controller shall be an Industrial Control Panel under UL 508, and shall be suitable for use as service equipment

### Double Door Enclosure.

**Cabinet.** The cabinet shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans and fabricated from 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick aluminum alloy No. 3003-H14. The cabinet shall comply with ANSI C 33.71 and UL 50 and be reinforced with aluminum angles.

**Doors.** The doors shall have stainless steel hinges. The door handle shall be stainless steel, a minimum diameter of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and be furnished with a rain and ice resistant lock. The doors shall be gasketed to exclude the entry of moisture, dirt, and insects. A linkage-arm system, of simple construction, shall be attached to the cabinet doors to allow securing in a wide open position during field operations.

**Insulation.** When specified, the interior compartment shall be insulated on the inside of the sides, back, top, bottom, and inside of the doors with 1 in. (25 mm) thick polyisocyanurate rigid foam insulation board. The foam board shall have foil facers on each side. The side facing the interior of the cabinet shall have a white tinted foil facer with a satin finish. The insulation shall have a minimum aged thermal resistance (R-value) of 8 at a 40°F (4°C) mean temperature. The insulation shall comply with Federal Specification HH-I-1972/1, Class 2.

**Mounting.** The cabinet shall be mounted as indicated on the plans.

**Work Pad.** Except where the cabinet is facing a sidewalk, a poured, 4 in. (100 mm) thick concrete pad, not less than 48 in. (1.2 m) square shall be provided in front of the cabinet.

**Finish.** All aluminum enclosures shall be finished.

**Surface Preparation:** The cabinet, doors and all other parts to be painted will be submerged in each tank of a 3 step iron phosphate conversion technique. After phosphatizing the parts shall be passed through an oven and baked to eliminate any moisture.

**Finish coat:** Shall be polyester powder paint applied electrostatically to a minimum thickness of 2 mils and baked at 375°F for 20 minutes.

The color of the finish paint shall be ANSI Standard No. 70 Sky Gray or as specified by the Engineer.

The finish shall be applied according to the paint manufacturer's recommendations and the manufacturer shall certify, in writing, to the Department, that the finish has been applied properly.

Submittal data submitted for approval shall address the requirement for the paint manufacturer's certification and shall include a standard, single source paint warranty by the paint manufacturer of the controller manufacturer to the Department.

Identification. The cabinet door shall have a stainless steel name plate of the dimensions and engraving indicated on the plans. An identification decal shall also be installed on the back of the cabinet as specified elsewhere herein.

### Control Components.

Time Switch. When specified, each controller shall have an electric time switch for automatic control of highway lighting circuits operating on a daily schedule having a fixed relation to sunrise and sunset. Turn-on and Turn-off times shall be adjustable  $\pm 45$  minutes from sunrise and sunset. All settings shall be field adjustable without special tools. Complete installation instructions, details on wiring connections, and information on time setting, manual operation, and necessary adjustments shall be furnished with each time switch.

The time switch shall be a microprocessor-based two channel controller with astronomic functions on both channels. The latitude shall be adjustable from ten to 60 degrees in the Northern hemisphere. Latitude changes shall be user adjustable without the use of special tools.

The time switch shall be programmable in an AM/PM format, with a resolution of one minute or better. The time switch shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time and have automatic leap year correction and operate on 240 V AC without the use of an additional transformer.

A battery backup shall be integral with the controller and shall use a nickel-cadmium battery. The battery backup shall provide power to the controller memory for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of power failures.

The published operating temperature range of the time switch shall be from 86 to 158°F (-30 to 70°C).

The time switch output relay contacts shall be rated sufficiently to handle the inrush current of two 200 A contactors. The time switch shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure as a minimum. The time switch programming instructions shall be moisture proof and permanently affixed to the time switch or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.

### Circuit Breakers.

All feeders, branch circuits, and auxiliary and control circuits shall have overcurrent protection. The overcurrent protection shall be by means of circuit breakers.

Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles.

240 V circuit breakers shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage for which the breaker is applied. 480 V applications shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage.

Multi-pole circuit breakers larger than 100 A size shall have adjustable magnetic trip settings.

The number of branch circuit breakers shall be as indicated on the Control Cabinet detail drawing or as indicated in the lighting system wiring diagram which ever is greater plus two spare circuit breakers.

### Contactors.

Contactors shall be electrically operated, mechanically held as specified, with the number of poles required for the service and with operating coil voltage as indicated. The contactor shall have an in-line drive operating mechanism. Ampere rating of contactors shall be not less than required for the duty shown and shall otherwise be rated as indicated.

Contactors shall be complete with a non-conducting inorganic, non-asbestos subpanel for mounting.

Mechanically held contactors shall be complete with coil clearing contacts to interrupt current through the coil once the contactor is held in position.

The main contactor contacts shall be the double break, silver to silver type. They shall be spring loaded and provide a wiping action when opening and closing. The contacts shall be renewable from the front panel, self aligning, and protected by auxiliary arcing contacts.

The line and load terminals shall be pressure type terminals of copper construction and of the proper size for the ampere rating of the contactor.

A lever for manual operation shall be incorporated in the mechanically held contactor. Protection from accidental contact with current carrying parts when operating the contactor manually shall be provided.

The contactor operating coil shall operate at phase to neutral voltage. Single phase contactors shall be two pole devices with continuous rating for the amperage selected per pole.

Open and closed positions for mechanically held contactors shall be clearly indicated and labeled in permanent manner as approved by the Engineer.

Auto/Manual Switches. The cabinet shall be equipped with automatic and manual operating controls via two, single pole double throw switches, one being a maintained-contact manual-automatic selector switch and one being a momentary-contact manual on-off switch with a center rest position. Both switches shall be premium specification grade, rated for the applied duty but not less than 20 A at 240 V and each shall be mounted in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover.

The control circuit shall have overcurrent protection as indicated and as required by NEC requirements.

#### Ground & Neutral Bus Bars.

Separate ground and neutral bus bars shall be provided. The ground bus bar shall be copper, mounted on the equipment panel, fitted with 22 connectors of the type shown on the plans, as a minimum. The neutral bar shall be similar. The heads of connector screws shall be painted white for neutral bar connectors and green for ground bar connectors.

#### Interior Lighting, Receptacle and CCTV power.

The cabinet shall have an auxiliary device circuit at 120 V single phase to supply a convenience receptacle, cabinet light and a dedicated 120v circuit for CCTV camera power indicated in the plans. Where 120 V is not available directly from the service voltage, an outdoor dry type step-down transformer not less than 2 KVA shall be provided as described elsewhere herein.

The auxiliary circuit, including transformer primary and secondary, shall have overcurrent protection according to NEC requirements.

The interior, 60 W incandescent lighting fixture of the enclosed-and-gasketed type, shall be switched from a single pole, single throw, 20 A switch. The switch shall be premium specification grade in a suitable 4 in. (100 mm) box with a cover.

A 20 A duplex receptacle, ground fault interrupting, premium specification grade shall be furnished in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover, for 120 V auxiliary use.

#### Surge Arrester.

The control circuit in the cabinet shall be protected by a surge arrester meeting the requirements of Article 1065.02.

#### Wiring and Identification.

Power wiring within the cabinet shall be of the size specified for the corresponding service conductors and branch circuits and shall be rated RHH/RHW, 600 V.

Control and auxiliary circuit wiring shall be rated RHH/RHW or MTW with jacket, 600 V.

All power and control wiring shall be stranded copper. When specified all wiring shall be tagged with self-sticking cable markers. When the contract drawings do not specifically indicate assigned wire designations, the manufacturer shall assign wire designations and indicate them on the shop drawings.

All switches, controls and the like shall be identified both as to function and position (as applicable) by means of engraved two color nameplates attached with screws, or where nameplate are not possible in the judgement of the Engineer, by the use of cloth-backed adhesive labels as approved by the Engineer.

The cabinet with all of its electrical components and parts shall be assembled in a neat orderly fashion. All of the electrical cables shall be installed in a trim, neat, professional manner. The cables shall be trained in straight horizontal and vertical directions and be parallel, next to, and adjacent to other cables whenever possible.

Transformer, General Purpose.

The transformer shall be dry type and weatherproof so that it may be installed indoors or outdoors without additional housing. It shall have an enclosure for splices with provisions for weather tight conduit connections.

The transformer shall have four taps on the primary side, one at 2 1/2 percent, one at 5 percent, one at 7 1/2 percent and one at ten percent below rated voltage.

Insulation shall be Class F or Class H. The transformer shall meet the applicable ASA and IEEE standards.

Mounting and back plates shall be of Aluminum Alloy 2024, 3003 or 6061. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be of Series 300 stainless steel. Bolts shall have hexheads. Nuts shall be hexagon and self locking. Washers shall be of the flat type.

Radio Control Equipment.

Receiver - Decoder: The radio control module consists of a radio receiver, digital decoder, and an output interface which allows centralized remote radio control of the lighting controller turn-on and turn-off functions. The radio control module must be capable of operation consistent with the existing radio control system, a Motorola SCADA Central Station.

The existing control system currently operates over 250 discrete lighting controllers via a securely coded proprietary data scheme. For this reason, the control module must consist of a Motorola ACE 3600 Modular Remote Unit, model F 7563, (small housing), with no less than the following options:

<b>Motorola Designation</b>	<b>Description</b>
F 7563 (VHF), F 7564 (UHF)	ACE 3600 CPU *
V 245	Mixed I/O
V 261	240 VAC Power Supply w/charger
Z 857AA	Surge Protection

\* Includes (1) three slot frame, (1) ACE 3600 CPU plus firmware, (1) mixed I/O Module, (1) VHF or UHF (as directed by the Engineer) CDM 750 Radio with FSK Radio Interface, port 3 (1) AC Power Supply with Charger, (1) 6.5 Ah battery, installed in a 15" X 15" X 8.26" NEMA 4X/IP 56 painted metal enclosure with instruction manual.

The manufacturer's designation by no means relieves the Contractor of providing a fully functional radio system as described herein.

A 120/240 to 24VAC step down transformer shall be included for the SCADA system.

The Radio Control Module shall be programmed for the following operational parameters:

- Transceiver Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Receive Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Communications Failure Preset: Normally Open
- Individual Station address: To be specified by the Engineer

Antenna. The antenna shall be thick mount up to ½" mounting surface mounted by screw adapter (no magnet mounts). The low profile antenna mount shall be equivalent to Antenex – MABT8XNSI antenna Mount Low Profile. Accompanying antenna shall be equivalent to Antenex – B132 (Broad Band – VHF/UHF ¼ wave 150-928 MHz. Accompanying cable shall be equivalent to Antenex-RG8X and conductor equivalent to Antenex – CN8X from Radio to Antenna and shall be of appropriate length and not longer than 8 ft.

Installation. I/O Module. All motherboard cards shall be configured and installed as per manufacturer's specifications and IDOT specification Ltg SCADA 397. Modules include but are not limited to; CPU, Mixed I/O. All digital inputs terminated on the Mixed I/O card shall be dry. Termination points for all digital input points will be reflected on power center wiring diagram or additional wiring schematic provided by the engineer. All digital outputs received from the Mixed I/O card shall be rated at 24 VAC 2A. All digital outputs shall be connected to interposing relays prior to being integrated into the power center wiring logic. The digital outputs shall maintain a momentary closure for approximately 2 seconds.

All wiring termination points shall be tagged using the nomenclature given on the wiring diagram. The alarms acknowledge button shall be implemented with a placard stating "Alarm Acknowledge". Site configuration, map implementation, screens tagging and other related software configurations shall be specified elsewhere herein.

The antenna shall be centered on the top of the control cabinet. The antenna cable shall be dressed and trimmed for minimal length, allowing sufficient slack of removal of the radio connection for replacement or testing without disruption to the installation. The antenna connector shall be properly soldered to the cable assembly. Great care shall be exercised in the assembly of the antenna connector, excessive heat will destroy the inner insulation, and insufficient heat will produce a cold solder connection on the outer shield.

Intra-module wiring shall be 18 AWG stranded wire, color coded (American) consistent with battery polarity, and signal. The wire connection from terminal block (TB2) to the interpose relays shall be 14AWG stranded. All wires connected to the radio modules shall be dressed and tinned prior to insertion, (crimp on connectors will not be allowed for use in the radio system). Cost of all wire is inclusive within the scope of this work.

A terminal strip separate from the integral radio module and power supply shall be provided to interface power and signal conductors to the lighting controller. Terminals and wiring shall be labeled in accordance with the drawings, and dressed to allow service. The radio module shall be provided with constant 240 VAC power. The control power breaker shall provide power for the SCADA system. This is to allow the system to be energized at all times.

The SCADA system shall be tested in conjunction with the controller inspection, prior to field installation. The turn-on and turn-off function shall be tested ten (10) consecutive times utilizing actual signals originating from District 1 Headquarters. Any failures must be cleared before the controller is delivered to the job site.

Null covers shall be provided for the slots not used. All analog inputs shall be 4-20 mA. All I-O wiring including analog and digital shall be wired as per the enclosed table.

SCADA System Control Relay Assembly. The Contractor shall mount and wire four (4) relays in a box as shown in the wiring diagram. Two relays shall be 240 volts sealed type and two relays shall be 24 volts sealed type, unless otherwise indicated, shall have contacts rated at not less than 20 amperes at 240 volts. The power relay for activating the lighting contactors shall have contacts rated to handle the contactor inrush. The relays shall be wired to a marked terminal strip.

Testing. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT District 1 HQ. and the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The SCADA radio system shall have the following items tested: VSWR, cable impedance, RSSI to the power center and confirmation that data sent from power center is received by the IDOT lighting system computers.

Analog Inputs And Transducers. The panel shall include one voltage transducer for monitoring the line voltage and one current transducer for monitoring the neutral current. Their outputs shall be 4-20 mA DC each and shall be wired to channels 1 and 2 of the Mixed I/O module as shown. The voltage transducer shall be Scientific Columbus Model # VT110 – PAN7 – A4-2 for 480/240 volt single phase systems. The current transducers shall be Mel Kirchlner Technologies Model # AT2-420-24L-FT, with power supply, PS-240-24P-1A. Both analog inputs shall be wired using shielded cable. Both transducers shall also be calibrated so that the SCADA system reads the correct value.

Testing Of The Assembled Cabinet. Prior to shipment of the completed control cabinet, the control cabinet shall be tested for load, short circuits and complete operation of the cabinet as specified herein and as shown on the plans. The test shall be made at the manufacturer's shop, by the manufacturer and shall be witnessed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange the test date with the Engineer and so allow not less than seven (7) days advance notice. The cabinet shall not be delivered to the job site until inspected, tested and approved for delivery by the Engineer.

Staging. All Central Configuration programming be completed prior to the initial check out/PM of the SCADA unit in the field. This is to assure/confirm 2 way radio communications from the field RTU the Central. Lighting controller information submitted for approval shall include any recommendations of the Manufacturer for storage as provided under this contract.

The packaging of the lighting controller shall incorporate the provisions recommended by the Manufacturer to accommodate storage.

TERM	MOSCAD DESTINATION	WIRE #	DESCRIPTION OF INPUT
32	Analog Input 1 (+)	TB2 B11	CABINET NEUTRAL CURRENT
33	Analog Input 1 (-)	TB2 B1	CABINET NEUTRAL CURRENT
34	Analog Input 2 (+)	TB2 A2	CABINET SERVICE VOLTAGE
35	Analog Input 2 (-)	TB2 B2	CABINET SERVICE VOLTAGE
40	P. Ground	TB2 A3	GROUND
1	Digital Input 1	TB2 B3	ALARM ACKNOWLEDGE
2	Digital Input 2	TB2 A4	DOOR OPEN
3	Digital input 3	TB2 A5	MAIN(S) BREAKER OPEN
4	Digital input 4	TB2 A7	CONTACTOR 1 OPEN
5	Digital Input 5	TB2 A8	CONTACTOR 2 OPEN
6	Digital input 6	TB2 A9	CABINET IN NON-AUTO
7	Digital input 7	TB2 A10	BACK-UP CLOCK OFF CALL
8	Digital Input 8	TB2 A11	BACK-UP CLOCK ON CALL
18	DI Common	*	COMMON
20	K1 NO	TB2 A12	LIGHTS ON CALL
21	K1 Com	TB2 B17	K1 COMMON
23	K2 NO	TB2 A13	LIGHTS OFF CALL
24	K2 Com	TB2 B17	K2 COMMON
17	24 V+	TB2 B13	24+ VDC

All analog inputs will be 4-20 mA only. Digital output relays will be electrically energized and momentarily held.

Mixed I/O module model number V 245

### Lighting SCADA RTU terminal Configuration.

Description. This work shall consist of having the SCADA system manufacturer design, implement and test a new RTU on the Lighting SCADA System on all system terminals.

Materials. All software work shall be completed by the manufacturer or approved factory licensed sales and service company for the SCADA equipment. All licensing shall be provided by the entity completing the work. Licenses are to be held by IDOT.

#### SCADA RTU Configuration And Programming:

1. Setup of CPU and accompanying modules.
2. Setup of RTU site number, octal address, group call and All Call.
3. Configure application alarm parameters (download config./application).
4. Development and implementation of control and alarm application from IDOT submitted telemetry requirements.

NOTE: IDOT shall supply checklist listing I/O, telemetry, all call, group call and individual call data.

#### SCADA Service/Client Wonderware Programming:

1. Add RTU to Wonderware.
2. Configure Wonderware to poll SCADA CPU for data on that specific RTU.
3. Setup servers and clients for alarm notification and database I/O, for that specific RTU.
4. Configure RTU polling.
5. Activate RTU on FIU polling.

#### SCADA FIU CPU Programming:

If RTU exists as an Intrac site, it will have to be setup as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU). If RTU is a new site, it will have to be configured as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU).

Submittals. The Motorola VAR shall submit ladder programming, quiescent telemetry and SCADA configuration files for approval by the IDOT Engineer. Submittal will be reviewed by the Engineer and returned noting changes and/or comments.

Testing and Documentation. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status (COS) alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT Dist. HQ. And the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The control cabinet shall be tested for complete operation and the electrical load on each circuit shall be measured and documented on the Log form L-3. The ground resistance test shall be performed by the Contractor using the fall-of-potential method, with results recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer. Ground continuity shall be tested using an approved low-impedance ohmmeter, to the farthest point of each circuit extension from the controller cabinet. Results shall be recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer.

### Installation.

The lighting controller installation shall be according to the details, location, and orientation shown on the plans.

Work Pad. A 4 in. (100 mm) thick portland cement concrete work pad, not less than 48 x 48 in. (1.2 x 1.2 m) shall be provided in front of the cabinet, except where the cabinet faces an adjacent sidewalk.

All conduit entrances into the lighting controller shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

Concrete Foundation. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the lighting controller, and its door side, with the Engineer, prior to installing the foundation. A portland cement concrete foundation shall be constructed to the details shown on the plans and is included as a part of this pay items and shall not be paid for separately. The top of the foundation shall be 12-inches above grade.

The lighting controller enclosure shall be set plumb and level on the foundation. It shall be fastened to the anchor rods with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. Foundation mounted lighting controllers shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Where the controller has a metal bottom plate, the plate shall be sealed with a rodent and dust/moisture barrier.

### Grounding.

Grounding shall be as shown on the lighting controller detail drawings. Ground rods, ground wells, connections, ground wire and other associated items shall be included in the cost the lighting controller and shall not be paid for separately.”

**Method Of Measurement.** Each lighting controller shall be counted each for payment.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 480VOLT, 200AMP (DUAL), RADIO SCADA**, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

**LUMINAIRE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to first paragraph of Article 1067(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable”

Add the following to Article 1067(f) of the Standard Specifications:

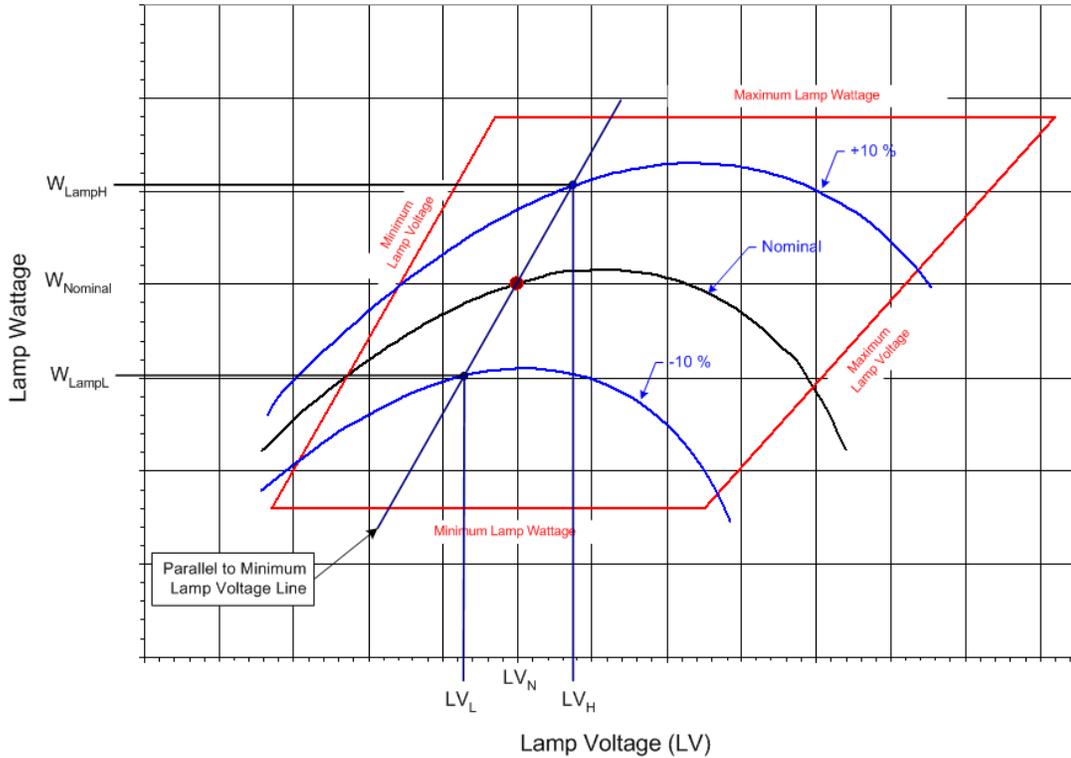
“The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, constant wattage auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) for operation on a nominal 240 volt system.”

Revise Article 1067(f)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The high pressure sodium, auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

<b>Nominal Ballast Wattage</b>	<b>Maximum Ballast Regulation</b>
750	25%
400	26%
310	26%
250	26%
150	24%
70	18%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage when Lamp voltage =  $LV_H$

$W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage when lamp voltage =  $LV_L$

$W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at nominal lamp operating voltage =  $LV_N$

Wattage	Nominal Lamp Voltage, $LV_N$	$LV_L$	$LV_H$
750	120v	115v	125v
400	100v	95v	105v
310	100v	95v	105v
250	100v	95v	105v
150	55v	50v	60v
70	52v	47v	57v

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Losses
750	15%
400	20%
310	21%
250	24%
150	26%
70	34%

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{line}$  = line watts at nominal system voltage

$W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at nominal system voltage

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and nominal lamp voltage, the ballast shall deliver lamp wattage with the variation specified in the following table.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Output to lamp variation
750	± 7.5%
400	± 7.5%
310	± 7.5%
250	± 7.5%
150	± 7.5%
70	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 400 watts ±7.5% at a lamp voltage of 100v for the nominal system voltage of 240v which is the range of 370w to 430w.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce average output wattage of the nominal lamp rating as specified in the following table. Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. Reading shall begin at the lamp voltage ( $L_V$ ) specified in the table and continue at 5 volt increments until the right side of the trapezoid is reached. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged and shall be within the specified value of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	LV Readings begin at	Maximum Wattage Variation
750	110v	± 7.5%
400	90v	± 7.5%
310	90v	± 7.5%
250	90v	± 7.5%
150	50v	± 7.5%
70	45v	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the averaged lamp wattage reading shall not exceed the range of ±7.5% which is 370w to 430w”

Add the following to Article 1067(h) of the Standard Specifications:

“Independent Testing. Independent testing of luminaires shall be required whenever the pay item quantity of luminaires of a given pay item, as indicated on the plans, is 50 or more. For each luminaire type to be so tested, one luminaire plus one luminaire for each 50 luminaires shall be tested. Example: A plan pay item quantity of 75 luminaires for a specific pay item would dictate that 2 be tested; 135 luminaires would dictate that three be tested.” If the luminaire performance table is missing from the contract documents, the luminaire(s) shall be tested and the test results shall be evaluated against the manufacturer’s data as provided in the approved material submittal. The test luminaire(s) results shall be equal to or better than the published data. If the test results indicated performance not meeting the published data, the test luminaire will be designated as failed and corrective action as described herein shall be performed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, including but not limited to shipping, travel and lodging costs as well as the costs of the tests themselves, all as part of the bid unit price for this item. Travel, lodging and other associated costs for travel by the Engineer shall be direct-billed to or shall be pre-paid by the Contractor, requiring no direct reimbursement to the Engineer or the independent witness, as applicable”

The Contractor shall select one of the following options for the required testing with the Engineer’s approval:

- a. Engineer Factory Selection for Independent Lab: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. The Contractor shall propose an independent test laboratory for approval by the Engineer. The selected luminaires shall be marked by the Engineer and shipped to the independent laboratory for tests.
- b. Engineer Witness of Independent Lab Test: The Contractor may select this option if the independent testing laboratory is within the state of Illinois. The Engineer shall select, from the project luminaires at the manufacturer’s facility or at the Contractor’s storage facility, luminaires for testing by the independent laboratory.

- c. Independent Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturers facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, the luminaires for testing. The Contractor shall propose a qualified independent agent, familiar with the luminaire requirements and test procedures, for approval by the Engineer, to witness the required tests as performed by the luminaire manufacturer.

The independent witness shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

- ▶ Have been involved with roadway lighting design for at least 15 years.
- ▶ Not have been the employee of a luminaire or ballast manufacturer within the last 5 years.
- ▶ Not associated in any way (plan preparation, construction or supply) with the particular project being tested.
- ▶ Be a member of IESNA in good standing.
- ▶ Provide a list of professional references.

This list is not an all inclusive list and the Engineer will make the final determination as to the acceptability of the proposed independent witness.

- d. Engineer Factory Selection and Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. At the Manufacturer's facility, the Engineer shall select the luminaires to be tested and shall be present during the testing process. The Contractor shall schedule travel by the Engineer to and from the Manufacturer's laboratory to witness the performance of the required tests.

Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance. In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of corrections made and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested; i.e. if three luminaires were tested originally, one, two or three failed, another three must be tested after corrective action is taken.

**Mannheim North Contract**  
**LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**  
**Roadway**

ROADWAY DATA	PAVEMENT WIDTH	36 ft
	NUMBER OF LANES	3
	MEDIAN WIDTH	23 ft
	IES SURFACE CLASSIFICATION	R3
	Q ZERO VALUE	0.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	MOUNTING HEIGHT	47'-6"
	MAST ARM LENGTH	(2) 6ft Davit Arm
	POLE SET-BACK FROM EDGE OF PAVEMENT	N/A
LUMINAIRE DATA	LAMP TYPE	HPS
	LAMP LUMENS	37000
	IES VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION	MEDIUM
	IES CONTROL OF DISTRIBUTION	FULL CUTOFF
	IES LATERAL DISTRIBUTION	TYPE III
	TOTAL LIGHT LOSS FACTOR	0.7
LAYOUT DATA	SPACING	220'
	CONFIGURATION	Concrete Barrier Mounted
	LUMINAIRE OVERHANG OVER EDGE OF PAVEMENT LANE	N/A

NOTE: VARIATIONS FROM THE ABOVE SPECIFIED IES DISTRIBUTION PATTERN MAY BE REQUESTED AND ACCEPTANCE OF VARIATIONS WILL BE SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON HOW WELL THE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS ARE MET.

**PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

NOTE: THESE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE THE MINIMUM ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS OF PHOTOMETRIC PERFORMANCE FOR THE LUMINAIRE, BASED ON THE GIVEN CONDITIONS LISTED.

ILLUMINATION	AVERAGE HORIZONTAL ILLUMINATION - $E_{avg}$	0.9 FC
	UNIFORMITY RATIO - $E_{avg}/E_{min}$	3.0
LUMINANCE	AVERAGE LUMINANCE - $L_{avg}$	0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - $L_{avg}/L_{min}$	3.5
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - $L_{max}/L_{min}$	6.0
	MAXIMUM VEILING LUMINANCE RATIO -	0.3

**Mannheim North Contract**  
**LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**  
**Roadway**

ROADWAY DATA	PAVEMENT WIDTH	36ft
	NUMBER OF LANES	3
	MEDIAN WIDTH	VARIES
	IES SURFACE CLASSIFICATION	R3
	Q ZERO VALUE	0.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	MOUNTING HEIGHT	47'-6"
	MAST ARM LENGTH	15 FT
	POLE SET-BACK FROM EDGE OF PAVEMENT	13 FT
LUMINAIRE DATA	LAMP TYPE	HPS
	LAMP LUMENS	37000
	IES VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION	MEDIUM
	IES CONTROL OF DISTRIBUTION	FULL CUTOFF
	IES LATERAL DISTRIBUTION	TYPE III
	TOTAL LIGHT LOSS FACTOR	0.7
LAYOUT DATA	SPACING	180'
	CONFIGURATION	OPPOSITE
	LUMINAIRE OVERHANG OVER EDGE OF PAVEMENT LANE	2 FT

NOTE: VARIATIONS FROM THE ABOVE SPECIFIED IES DISTRIBUTION PATTERN MAY BE REQUESTED AND ACCEPTANCE OF VARIATIONS WILL BE SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON HOW WELL THE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS ARE MET.

**PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

NOTE: THESE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE THE MINIMUM ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS OF PHOTOMETRIC PERFORMANCE FOR THE LUMINAIRE, BASED ON THE GIVEN CONDITIONS LISTED.

ILLUMINATION	AVERAGE HORIZONTAL ILLUMINATION - Eavg	0.9 FC
	UNIFORMITY RATIO - Eavg/Emin	3.0
LUMINANCE	AVERAGE LUMINANCE - Lavg	0.6 Cd/m2
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lavg/Lmin	3.5
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lmax/Lmin	6.0
	MAXIMUM VEILING LUMINANCE RATIO -	0.3

**Mannheim North Contract**  
**LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**

Zemke Blvd and Mannheim Road Intersection: Major/Collector

ROADWAY DATA	PAVEMENT WIDTH	Varies
	NUMBER OF LANES	Varies
	MEDIAN WIDTH	N/A
	IES SURFACE CLASSIFICATION	R3
	Q ZERO VALUE	0.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	MOUNTING HEIGHT	47'-6"
	MAST ARM LENGTH	15 FT
	POLE SET-BACK FROM EDGE OF PAVEMENT	13 FT
LUMINAIRE DATA	LAMP TYPE	HPS
	LAMP LUMENS	37000
	IES VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION	MEDIUM
	IES CONTROL OF DISTRIBUTION	FULL CUTOFF
	IES LATERAL DISTRIBUTION	TYPE III
	TOTAL LIGHT LOSS FACTOR	0.7
LAYOUT DATA	SPACING	Varies
	CONFIGURATION	Corner of Intersection
	LUMINAIRE OVERHANG OVER EDGE OF PAVEMENT LANE	2 FT

NOTE: VARIATIONS FROM THE ABOVE SPECIFIED IES DISTRIBUTION PATTERN MAY BE REQUESTED AND ACCEPTANCE OF VARIATIONS WILL BE SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON HOW WELL THE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS ARE MET.

**PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

NOTE: THESE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE THE MINIMUM ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS OF PHOTOMETRIC PERFORMANCE FOR THE LUMINAIRE, BASED ON THE GIVEN CONDITIONS LISTED.

ILLUMINATION	AVERAGE HORIZONTAL ILLUMINATION - Eavg	1.5 FC
	UNIFORMITY RATIO - Eavg/Emin	3.0
LUMINANCE	AVERAGE LUMINANCE - Lavg	N/A
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lavg/Lmin	N/A
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lmax/Lmin	N/A
	MAXIMUM VEILING LUMINANCE RATIO - Lvmax/Lavg	N/A

**Mannheim North Contract**  
**LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**

Higgins and Mannheim Road Intersection: Major/Major

ROADWAY DATA	PAVEMENT WIDTH	Varies
	NUMBER OF LANES	Varies
	MEDIAN WIDTH	N/A
	IES SURFACE CLASSIFICATION	R3
	Q ZERO VALUE	0.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	MOUNTING HEIGHT	47'-6"
	MAST ARM LENGTH	15 FT
	POLE SET-BACK FROM EDGE OF PAVEMENT	13 FT
LUMINAIRE DATA	LAMP TYPE	HPS
	LAMP LUMENS	37000
	IES VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION	MEDIUM
	IES CONTROL OF DISTRIBUTION	FULL CUTOFF
	IES LATERAL DISTRIBUTION	TYPE III
	TOTAL LIGHT LOSS FACTOR	0.7
LAYOUT DATA	SPACING	Varies
	CONFIGURATION	Corner of Intersection
	LUMINAIRE OVERHANG OVER EDGE OF PAVEMENT LANE	2 FT

NOTE: VARIATIONS FROM THE ABOVE SPECIFIED IES DISTRIBUTION PATTERN MAY BE REQUESTED AND ACCEPTANCE OF VARIATIONS WILL BE SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON HOW WELL THE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS ARE MET.

**PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

NOTE: THESE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE THE MINIMUM ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS OF PHOTOMETRIC PERFORMANCE FOR THE LUMINAIRE, BASED ON THE GIVEN CONDITIONS LISTED.

ILLUMINATION	AVERAGE HORIZONTAL ILLUMINATION - Eavg	2.6 FC
	UNIFORMITY RATIO - Eavg/Emin	3.0
LUMINANCE	AVERAGE LUMINANCE - Lavg	N/A
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lavg/Lmin	N/A
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lmax/Lmin	N/A
	MAXIMUM VEILING LUMINANCE RATIO - Lvmax/Lavg	N/A

Revise Article 1067.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The lamps shall be of the clear type and shall have a color of 1900° to 2200° Kelvin.”

Add the following table(s) to Article 1067 of the Standard Specifications:

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	(ft)
	Mast Arm Length	(ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	(ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type I
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	(ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	(ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	$Cd/m^2$
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	(Max)

**LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description:** This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following:

**Wire Rope.** Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

**U-Bolts.** U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT: THIS WORK SHALL BE PAID FOR AT THE CONTRACT PRICE EACH FOR LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY,** which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

**EXPOSED RACEWAYS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated.”

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.

- b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.
- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**811.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.**”

#### **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

Add the following to Article 810.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure. The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25”).” The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25” per foot” from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.

### **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

**Materials.** Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

**Method Of Measurement.** Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION** which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

**UNIT DUCT (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

**Marking:**

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

**Performance Tests:**

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

**WIRE AND CABLE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		Messenger wire			
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

### **HANDHOLE (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This item consists of constructing and installing Handhole (Special) as detailed in the contract plans.

**Materials.** The handhole (special) shall be constructed of reinforced concrete. The frame and cover of handhole shall be of NEENAH FOUNDRY series R-1795-E, East Jordan Iron Works No. 8055 or Campbell Foundry. The handhole shall have drainage hole in the bottom slab as per details. It shall have ¾” dia. x 10’ min. stainless steel ground rod. It shall have heavy duty frame and cover lid (H-20 Loading) with 2” high letters “ELECTRIC”. The bedding material shall be CA-7 or CA-11 (crushed stone or recycled concrete).

**Installation.** Install ¾” dia. x 16” long anchor bolts for handhole frame (4 required). 2” projection and 2” hook required. Frame shall have drilled holes for anchor bolts. #6 insulated ground wire shall be connected to the ground rod and handhole cover and frame with exothermic welds. Extend grounding connection to the steel pole.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE (SPECIAL).

### **RELOCATE EXISTING SERVICE**

**Description.** This special provision describes the relocation of ComEd power service to an existing lighting controller for temporary roadway lighting conditions. Included are all steps necessary to maintain the existing service until the temporary installation is accepted by the Engineer.

**Materials.** Wire and conductors are included under standard pay items. As necessary, this item includes materials of same construction in order to maintain existing controller until temporary controller installation is accepted by the Engineer.

**Installation.** Utility coordination shall be according to Article 804.03 and 804.04 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

Contractor to coordinate relocation of lighting controller and associated power supplies with ComEd - at no point may there be no street lighting on Mannheim Road.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING SERVICE and according to Article 109.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

### **REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing handholes.

**Materials.** Backfill and restoration shall be incidental to other construction.

**Installation.** Removed items become property of Contractor and shall be removed from site within 48 hours.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for per contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE.

### **RELOCATE ELECTRIC SERVICE**

**Description.** This special provision describes the relocation of several ComEd power poles on non-IDOT right-of-way along Lawrence Avenue. Also included is the relocation of existing ComEd luminaries on the existing ComEd poles.

**Materials.** All materials to be provide by ComEd.

**Installation.** Utility coordination shall be according to Article 804.03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012. Poles to be relocated, luminaires to be relocated, and luminaries to be relocated and then removed are identified on plan.

Contractor to coordinate relocation of ComEd poles to avoid conflict with roadway construction. Contractor to coordinate relocation and select removal of ComEd luminaires with lighting plans –

at no point may there be no street lighting on the Lawrence Ave approach to the Mannheim Road intersection.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for RELOCATE ELECTRIC SERVICE and according to Article 109.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

### **REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER**

**Description.** This special provision describes the relocation of an existing roadway lighting controller to support temporary lighting.

**Materials.** Lighting controller is existing: see Article 1068.01 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 for reference. See Article 1069.04 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 for the supporting wooden pole. See Article 1065.02 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 for lightning protection.

**Installation.** See Article 825.02 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 for installation, including mounting brackets and grounding. Wooden pole shall be installed in accordance with Article 830.0 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and in accordance to IDOT District 1 standard detail BE-800. The existing foundation shall be removed in its entirety.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER.

### **TEMPORARY WOOD POLE**

**Description.** This special provision describes the installation of wooden poles in support of temporary lighting design of the heights identified and at the locations identified in the plans.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 1069.04 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

**Installation.** Install shall be according to Article 830.0 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and in accordance to IDOT District 1 standard detail BE-800. Where indicated on the plans three sets of temporary lighting conductors must be strung on temporary poles. Contractor shall assume that multiple guy lines will be required for these poles. Contractor must provide calculation showing that poles will be adequately supported by number of guy lines installed per RUS Bulletin 1724E-153. Additional guy lines and calculation are incidental.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 830.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 with the exception that these poles shall be paid for without mast arms. Payment shall be at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT., CLASS 4 installed at the location and depth as indicated on plan and details.

### **MAST ARM ALUMINUM 20 FT**

**Description.** This special provision describes the installation of a 20 foot mast arm on wooden poles at areas where set back requirements and/or height restrictions prevent the use of a standard IDOT pole. Locations are identified on plan.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 1069.02.(a) of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

**Installation.** Install shall be according to Article 830-03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012. The mast arm shall be installed on wooden poles as per IDOT District 1 temporary light pole detail BE-800.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 830.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 at the contract unit price each for MAST ARM, ALUMINUM 20FT installed at the mounting height indicated on plan and details.

### **LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, 40 FT. M.H., 2-6 FT. DAVIT ARMS**

**Description.** This special provision describes the installation of freeway light poles at areas where there are height restrictions preventing the use of a standard IDOT pole.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 1069.02 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and Contractor shall install a 40 ft. Aluminum

pole with 2-6 ft. Davit Arms as per the IDOT detail BE 411. The Davit Arms shall be coordinated with the luminaire furnished and produce a level of mounting of luminaire (up tilt not greater than 1.5 Deg.) with the luminaire.

Mounting Height	40 ft.
Bolt Circle Diameter	15"
Minimum Shaft Base Diameter	ASTM Standards
Base Plate Thickness	14"x14" Alloy 356-T6
Wall Thickness	Per Detail BE-411

**Installation.** Install and connect to the lighting system as shown in the plan according to Article 830-03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012. The pole shall be installed on 15" bolt circle, dia. as per IDOT foundation detail BE-322.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 830.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 at the contract unit price each for LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, 40 FT. M.H., 2-6 FT. DAVIT ARM (SPECIAL).

**LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, 47.5 FT. M.H., 2-15 FT. DAVIT ARM (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This special provision describes the installation of freeway light poles at areas where there are 90 deg. dual arms preventing the use of a standard IDOT pole.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 1069.02 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and Contractor shall install a 47.5 ft. Aluminum pole with 2-15 ft. Davit Arms 90 deg. The Davit Arms shall be coordinated with the luminaire furnished and produce a level mounting of luminaire (up tilt not greater than 1.5 Deg.) with the luminaire.

Mounting Height	47.5 ft.
Bolt Circle Diameter	15"
Minimum Shaft Base Diameter	ASTM Standards
Base Plate Thickness	14"x14" Alloy 356-T6
Wall Thickness	0.250" and 0.188"

**Installation.** Install and connect to the lighting system as shown in the plan according to Article 830-03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012. The pole shall be installed on 15" bolt circle, dia. as per IDOT foundation detail BE-301.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 830.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 at the contract unit price each for LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, 47.5 FT. M.H., 2-15 FT. DAVIT ARMS, 90 DEG.

**TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to first paragraph of Article 1067(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable”

Add the following to Article 1067(f) of the Standard Specifications:

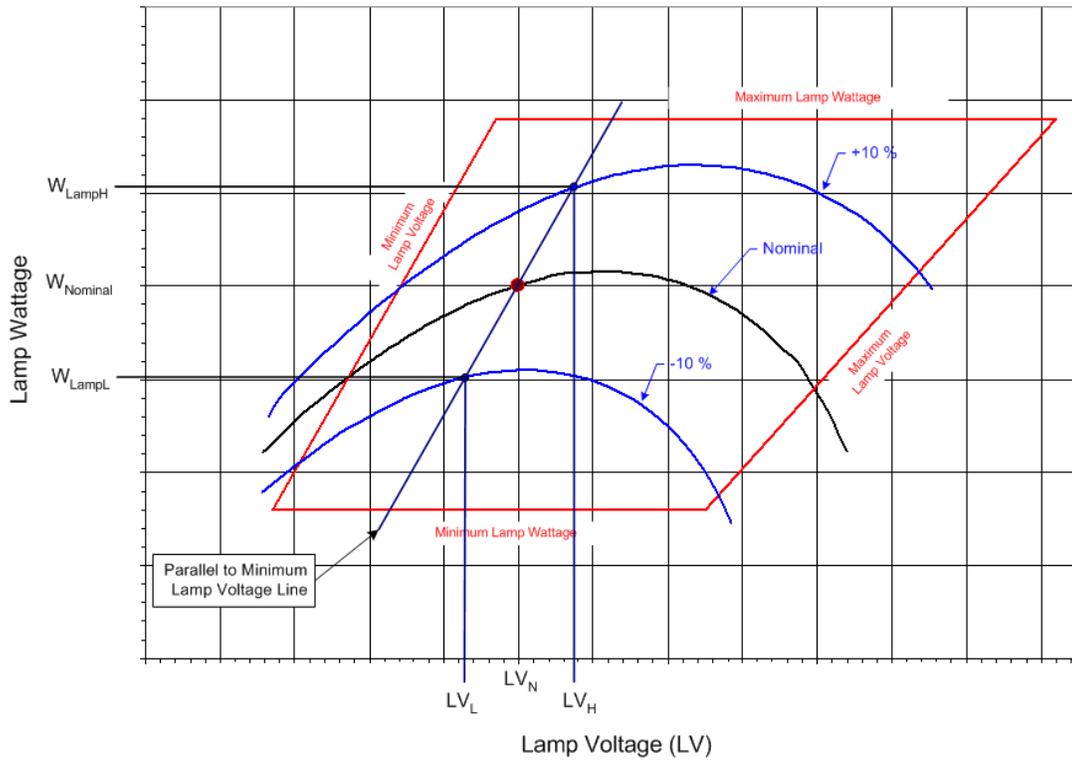
“The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, constant wattage auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) for operation on a nominal 240 volt system.”

Revise Article 1067(f)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The high pressure sodium, auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

<b>Nominal Ballast Wattage</b>	<b>Maximum Ballast Regulation</b>
750	25%
400	26%
310	26%
250	26%
150	24%
70	18%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage when Lamp voltage =  $LV_H$

$W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage when lamp voltage =  $LV_L$

$W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at nominal lamp operating voltage =  $LV_N$

Wattage	Nominal Lamp Voltage, $LV_N$	$LV_L$	$LV_H$
750	120v	115v	125v
400	100v	95v	105v
310	100v	95v	105v
250	100v	95v	105v
150	55v	50v	60v
70	52v	47v	57v

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Losses
750	15%
400	20%
310	21%
250	24%
150	26%
70	34%

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{line}$  = line watts at nominal system voltage

$W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at nominal system voltage

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and nominal lamp voltage, the ballast shall deliver lamp wattage with the variation specified in the following table.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Output to lamp variation
750	± 7.5%
400	± 7.5%
310	± 7.5%
250	± 7.5%
150	± 7.5%
70	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 400 watts ±7.5% at a lamp voltage of 100v for the nominal system voltage of 240v which is the range of 370w to 430w.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce average output wattage of the nominal lamp rating as specified in the following table. Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. Reading shall begin at the lamp voltage ( $L_v$ ) specified in the table and continue at 5 volt increments until the right side of the trapezoid is reached. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged and shall be within the specified value of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

<b>Nominal Ballast Wattage</b>	<b>LV Readings begin at</b>	<b>Maximum Wattage Variation</b>
750	110v	± 7.5%
400	90v	± 7.5%
310	90v	± 7.5%
250	90v	± 7.5%
150	50v	± 7.5%
70	45v	± 7.5%

Example: *For a 400w luminaire, the averaged lamp wattage reading shall not exceed the range of ±7.5% which is 370w to 430w*

Revise Article 1067.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The lamps shall be of the clear type and shall have a color of 1900° to 2200° Kelvin.”

Add the following table(s) to Article 1067 of the Standard Specifications:

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**  
**Mannheim Temporary Lighting – 2 Lanes**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	Varies (ft)
	Number of Lanes	2 Lanes, Each Direction
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height *	40 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length *	15 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	18 (ft) min
	<i>* Typical data, see plans for other configurations</i>	
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	37000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type I
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	125 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	0 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	2.5 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	3.0 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.25 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**  
**Mannheim Temporary Lighting – 3 Lanes**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	Varies (ft)
	Number of Lanes	2 Lanes, Each Direction
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height *	40 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length *	15 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	18 (ft) min
	<i>* Typical data, see plans for other configurations</i>	
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	37000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type I
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	115 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	0 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	2.5 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	3.0 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.25 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**  
**Temporary Intersection Lighting**  
**Intersection Mannheim & Zemke**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	Varies (ft)
	Number of Lanes	Varies
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height *	40 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length *	15 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement *	18 (ft)
	<i>* Typical data, see plans for other configurations</i>	
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	37000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type I
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	See Plans (ft)
	Configuration	See Plans
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	0 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Illuminance, $E_{AVE}$	1.5 fc
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	3.0 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**  
**Temporary Intersection Lighting**  
**Intersection Mannheim & Higgins**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	Varies (ft)
	Number of Lanes	Varies
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height *	40 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length *	15 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement *	18 (ft)
	<i>* Typical data, see plans for other configurations</i>	
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	37000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type I
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	See Plans (ft)
	Configuration	See Plans
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	0 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ILLUMINANCE</b>	Average Illuminance, $E_{AVE}$	2.6 fc
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	2.5 (Max)

### **RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE**

**Description.** This special provision describes the installation of existing metal pole in support of temporary lighting design of the heights identified and at the locations identified in the plans.

**Materials.** Pole shall be an existing IDOT pole from elsewhere in construction limits that is scheduled to be removed or, at IDOT's discretion, provided by IDOT from stock. Contractor shall identify and tag pole and then coordinate with the Engineer at least two weeks prior to removing the pole. Ancillary materials shall be according to Article 1069 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

**Installation.** Install shall be according to Article 830.03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and in accordance to IDOT District 1 standard detail BE-800. When the reused metal pole is removed from the temporary installation it shall be salvaged, returned to IDOT, or disposed of in the same manner as it would have been had it not been reused to temporary lighting.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 830.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 with the exception that these poles shall be paid for without mast arms. Payment shall be at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE installed at the location indicated on plan and details.

### **RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, METAL**

**Description.** This special provision describes the installation of a foundation for a reused metal pole in support of temporary lighting.

**Materials.** Contactor may use a concrete or helical ground anchor as a foundation. Anchor bolt dimensions must match the metal pole identified to be reused. If a concrete pole is used it must be sized for the pole to be reused according to IDOT standard details. If a helical foundation is used then it must be sized for the pole to be reused according to IDOT standard details and the Contractor must provide calculations stamped by an Illinois Structural Engineer indicating that the pole will be supported in accordance with AASHTO requirements; calculations shall use data obtained in the nearest soil boring. Installed pole must be on frangible base. Pole foundation and ancillary materials shall be according to Article 1069 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

**Installation.** Install shall be according to Article 830.03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and in accordance to IDOT standard detail 836001-01. When the reused metal pole is removed from the temporary installation the reused metal pole foundation shall be removed and the area restored.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 830.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 with the exception that these poles shall be paid for without mast arms. Payment shall be at the contract unit price

each for RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, METAL installed at the location indicated on plan and details.

### **GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: November 12, 2008

#### 1. DESCRIPTION:

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing galvanized steel conduit, fittings and accessories as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings, either attached to structure, laid in trench, pushed, or bored and pulled in place.

The galvanized steel conduit shall conform to the requirements of applicable portions of Article 810, 811 and 1088.01 of the Standard Specifications, and Section 1E-663#11 of the Recurring Special Provisions for Roadway Lighting (12/1992), except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.

#### 2. MATERIALS:

##### 2.1 GENERAL

- 2.1.1 Rigid steel conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with U.L. Standard 6 and shall be UL listed and labeled.
- 2.1.2 Rigid steel conduit shall meet Federal Specification WWC-581, ANSI Standard C80.1, and the requirements of NEC Article 344.
- 2.1.3 The conduit, after fabrication, shall be thoroughly cleaned and the inside and outside surfaces shall be galvanized.
- 2.1.4 Couplings and fittings shall meet ANSI/NEMA FB1 and shall be hotdip galvanized. Elbows and nipples shall conform to the specifications for conduit. The cost of fittings, couplings, elbows, nipples and other such conduit appurtenances shall be included in the bid unit price for conduit. All fittings and couplings for rigid conduit shall be of the threaded type.

##### 2.2 PVC Coated Conduit

- 2.2.1 PVC coated conduit shall be manufactured in conformance to NEMA Standard No. RN1-1986.

2.2.2 The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness: 85+ Shore A Durometer

Dielectric Strength: 400V/mil @ 60 Hz

Aging: 1000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer

Temperature: The PVC compound shall conform at -18 ° C (0 degrees F) to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051. Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTMD-746)

Elongation: 200%

2.2.3 The exterior galvanized surfaces shall be coated with a primer before PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 40 mils. The PVC shall pass the following bonding test:

Two parallel cuts ½ inch (12mm) apart and 1-1/2 inches (38mm) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for ½ inch (1/2") to free the coating from the metal. Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit.

The PVC tab shall tear rather than any additional PVC coating separating from the substrate.

2.2.4 A two part urethane coating shall be applied to the interior of the conduit. The internal coating shall have a nominal thickness of 2 mils. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so that there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.

The urethane interior coating applied shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking of the interior coating.

2.2.5 All conduit fitting covers shall be furnished with stainless steel screws which have been encapsulated with a polyester material on the head to ensure maximum corrosion protection.

### 2.3 Liquid-Tight Metal Flexible Conduit

2.3.1 Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be manufactured to the requirements of UL 360 and be UL Listed.

2.3.2 The conduit shall have a temperature range of. -4 degrees F to plus 140 degrees F (-20 degrees C to + 60 degrees C)

2.3.3 The thermoplastic covering shall be oil resistant.

- 2.3.4 Conduit from 3/8" (9.5mm) diameter to 1-1/4" (30mm) diameter shall have an integral copper ground wire.

### 3. INSTALLATION

#### 3.1 General

- 3.1.1 Galvanized steel conduit shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of NEC Article 344 except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.
- 3.1.2 The ends of the conduit shall be cut square and thoroughly reamed before installation. All burrs and rough edges shall be removed.
- 3.1.3 Bends shall be made with a standard pipe bender. Bends shall be so made that the conduit will not be injured and that the internal diameter of the conduit will not be effectively reduced. The radius of the curve shall not be less than that shown on Table 344.24 of the National Electric Code and where larger radii are specified or shown on the Plans, the larger radii shall be used.
- 3.1.4 Conduit joints shall be threaded. All joints before assembly and exposed threads after assembly shall be coated with low resistance, conductive, joint compound. Running threads in conduits runs will not be permitted. Care shall be used to assure that conduits are not over-threaded. Threading shall be in accordance with the requirements of NEC Article 344.28. The protective coatings on all threads must be sufficient to prevent corrosion before installation is made. If threads become corroded before installation, the material shall be replaced with new material or the corroded parts must be thoroughly cleaned and recoated as directed by the Engineer.
- 3.1.5 Whenever possible, conduits shall be installed so as to drain to the nearest opening, box or fitting.
- 3.1.6 Ends of conduits shall be equipped with insulating bushings. Rigid steel conduits terminating in the base of lighting controllers, pedestal bases, transformer bases and other open enclosures shall be equipped with insulating bushings with ground lugs which shall be used to bond the conduits to the enclosure via a copper ground conductor.
- 3.1.7 Unless otherwise indicated, conduits terminating at cast or malleable iron boxes, or in sheet steel boxes below grade shall be terminated in conduit hubs. Hubs may be integral to the box or may be installed separately. Non-integral hubs or integral hubs which do not provide a flared, smooth entry shall be used where conductors are No. 4 or larger, in compliance with NEC Article 312.6(c), and in these cases two locknuts and an insulating bushing shall be used.

- 3.1.8 Threaded conduits terminating at sheet metal boxes or enclosures above grade, or where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box or enclosure or where insulating bushings are required by the NEC, shall terminate with two locknuts and an insulating bushing. Conduit bushings constructed wholly of an insulating material shall not be used to secure a raceway.
  - 3.1.9 Conduit connections shall be made tight to assure good ground continuity.
  - 3.1.10 Expansion fittings, as specified herein, shall be installed in all raceway runs crossing structural expansion joints. Unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Engineer, expansion fittings shall include an 8 inch (20cm) expansion fitting with a bonding jumper plus a deflection fitting allowing not less than a  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch (2cm) deflection in any direction. Bonding jumpers for conduit attached to structure shall be external type. The drawings shall be examined to determine complete extent of expansion joints.
  - 3.1.11 Fasteners used to mount conduit supports, and other associated items attached to the structure shall be suitable for the weight supported and shall be compatible with the structure material, i.e. wood screws shall be used for wood, toggle bolts shall be used for hollow masonry, expansion bolts or power-set studs shall be used for solid masonry or concrete and clamps shall be used for structural steel. Expansion anchors shall not be less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch (6mm) trade size and shall extend at least 2 inches (50mm) into the masonry or concrete. Power-set anchors shall not be less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch (6mm) trade size and they shall extend at least 1-1/4 inches (30.0mm) into masonry or concrete.
  - 3.1.12 Raceways shall be protected from mechanical and corrosion damage during construction. Open ends shall be capped or fitted with plugs. Before cables are installed, raceways shall be cleared of all obstruction, moisture and burrs or rough edges. Conduits which have had mud, dirt or water inside shall be cleaned with a dry swab.
- 3.2 Conduit Pushed
- 3.2.1 Conduit which is pushed in place shall be installed in a manner so that it will not be less than 2.5 feet (75cm) below finished grade.
  - 3.2.2 Unless otherwise required, pushed conduit shall extend 2 feet (60cm) beyond the shoulder, curb and/or guardrail, as applicable. If auguring is required to facilitate the push installation, the auguring shall be done at no additional cost to the State.

3.2.3 Immediately following the conduit push, the conduit shall be rodded and swabbed to remove all dirt and other foreign materials and it shall be capped until conductors are installed.

3.3 Conduit Attached to Structure

3.3.1 Unless otherwise indicated or specified, surface-mounted conduits shall be held in place by one-hole clamps and clamp backs. Conduits which are mounted to steel beams or columns shall be held in place by suitable beam clamps. Clamps, clamp backs and beam clamps shall be stainless steel. Unless otherwise indicated, raceways suspended from the structure shall be supported by trapeze or other hangers approved by the Engineer. Trapeze hangers shall be hot-dip galvanized steel channels or angle irons with conduits held in place by heavy-duty stainless steel U-bolts, nuts and lock washers. Trapeze hangers shall be hung using threaded stainless steel rods not less than 3/8 inch (9 mm) diameter and appropriate anchors or by other means approved by the Engineer.

TABLE 3.1 MAXIMUM DISTANCE

Conduit Diameter		Between Rigid Metal Conduit Supports	
(inch)	mm	(feet)	M
1/2 - 3/4	12.7 – 19	1.5	1.52
1	25	6	1.8
1 1/4 - 1 1/2	30 – 38	7	2.1
2 – 2 1/2	50 – 62	8	2.4
	75 and larger	10	3

Conduit Support

3.3.3 Raceway supports shall be as specified in Article 344.30 of the NEC, with a support within 3 feet (1 meter) of each cabinet, box or fitting except the maximum distance between supports shall be as indicated in table 3.1. The listed exceptions in NEC Article 341-12 shall not apply.

3.4 PVC Coated Conduit Attached to Structure

In addition to the methods described in section 3.3, the following methods shall be observed when installing PVC coated conduit.

3.4.1 PVC coated conduit pipe vise jaw adapters shall be used when the conduit is being clamped to avoid damaging the PVC coating.

3.4.2 PVC coated conduit should be cut with a roller cutter or by other means as approved by the conduit manufacturer.

3.4.3 After any cutting or threading operations are completed, the bare steel shall be touched up with the conduit manufacturer's touch up compound.

3.5 Liquid-Tight Flexible Conduit

In addition to the methods described in section 3.3 the following methods shall be observed when installing liquid-tight flexible conduit.

3.5.1 Conduit shall be installed in accordance with NEC Article 350.

3.5.2 Liquid-tight conduit shall not exceed 36 inches (1 meter) in length.

3.5.3 Fittings designed for use with liquid-tight flexible conduit shall be used at all connections.

3.5.4 Flexible conduit shall not be used as a substitute for the bending of rigid conduit. Flexible conduit should only be used where movement of the conduit is anticipated or as indicated on the plans.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Conduit shall be measured for payment in linear feet (meters) in place. Measurement shall be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction. Vertical conduit shall be measured for payment. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the bid price for conduit attached to structure regardless of size or type.

5. BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear meter (foot) for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, of the type and size indicated which shall be payment in full for the work as described herein.

**JUNCTION BOX ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**

Revise Article 813.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a junction box, complete with grounding wire and ground rod.

Add the following to Article 813.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The cost of the labor and materials to properly install the ground rod, grounding wire, and connecting hardware shall be included in the cost of the junction box and will not be paid for separately.

## **GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS**

Effective: March 12, 2009

The grounding of ITS subsystems shall meet the requirements of Section 806 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, amend Article 806.03 of the Standard Specifications to include:

**General.** All ITS subsystems (CCTV camera system, dynamic message sign system, etc.), associated equipment, and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC and as shown on the Plans.

Testing shall be according to Section 801. 13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color-coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment-grounding conductor only at the Electric Service installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size as the phase (hot) conductors.

b) The equipment-grounding conductor shall be green color-coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

1.) Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment-grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment-grounding conductor.

2.) Equipment grounding connectors shall be bonded, using a listed grounding conductor, to all ramp meters, DMS, and detector cabinets, handholes, and other metallic enclosures throughout the ITS subsystems, except where noted herein. A listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductor terminations, connector threads, and contact points.

3.) All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing ITS circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color-coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** Payment shall be included in the various items associated with ITS.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT**

Effective: April 1, 2005

**1. Description.**

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting and demonstrating continuity of fiber optic cable innerduct of sizes specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings. The innerduct shall be High Density Polyethylene.

**2. Materials.**

2.1 General:

The duct shall be a spiral ribbed plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The ribbed duct shall have internally designed longitudinal ribs for reduced pulling frictions and increased lubrication effectiveness.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3035. The innerduct material shall be composed of high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of PE334470E/C as defined in ASTM D3350.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

2.2 Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D3035, SDR-11. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size (diameter)	Inside Diameter (minimum)	Outside Diameter (Average)	Wall Thickness (Min.)	Bend Radius (minimum)	Pull Strength	Weight Average (lbs/100ft.)
1"	1.030"	1.315"	0.120"	14"	500	19
1.25"	1.313"	1.660"	0.151"	17"	750	31
1.5"	1.506"	1.900"	0.173"	19"	1000	40
2"	1.885"	2.375"	0.216"	24"	1600	60

2.3 Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct, and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

2.4 Color:

Innerduct shall be colored as follows or as directed by the Engineer.

Usage Designation	Color
Fiber Optic Trunk Cable (Ducts containing cables of 96 fibers)	Orange
Fiber Optic Distribution Cable (Ducts containing cables of 12, 6, or 4 fibers and 96 fiber ducts designated as distribution fibers)	Blue

### 3. Installation.

#### 3.1 Pulling Tension.

Pulling tension of the duct shall be monitored throughout the pull and pulling tension shall not exceed those listed in the table or the specific manufacturer maximum pulling tensions as indicated in the catalog cut submittals. Failure to monitor the pulling tension will result in nonpayment of that particular duct span and the span may be reinstalled with new duct at no additional cost to the State. Lubricants used shall be compatible with the duct.

#### 3.2 Junction boxes.

Where duct passes through junction and/or pull boxes, the duct shall remain continuous unless a break is specifically indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

#### 3.3 Handholes.

Where duct passes through handholes, the duct shall be looped uncut within the handhole unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.

#### Bends.

Minimum bending radius shall be in accordance with the above table or the manufacturer's recommended radius, whichever is larger. Bends shall be made so that the duct will not be damaged and the internal diameter of the duct will not be effectively reduced. The degrees of bend in one duct run shall not exceed 360° between termination points.

#### 3.4 In Trench

Where duct is installed in trench, it shall be placed in the bottom of the trench after all loose stones have been removed and all protruding stones have been removed or covered with backfill material as directed by the Engineer.

Where duct is shown to be installed in trench, it shall be installed at a depth not less than 30 inches unless otherwise indicated or specifically directed by the Engineer.

Where the specification for trench and backfill permits plowing in lieu of trench and backfill, the inner duct may be plowed into place. Unless otherwise indicated or specifically approved by the Engineer, plowing of inner duct shall lay the duct in place and shall not pull the duct through the length of the cut behind a bullet-nose mandrel or similar apparatus. In all cases, plowing operations shall be non-injurious to the duct.

### 3.5 In Raceway

Where duct is installed in raceways, lubricating compounds shall be used where necessary to assure smooth installation.

### 3.6 Encased in Concrete

Concrete shall be class SI complying with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

Steel Reinforcement Bars. Steel reinforcement bars shall comply with Section 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Underground concrete-encased conduit shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common duct bank shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the encased run. Space below the conduit and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

Conduit encased in concrete shall have steel reinforcing where installed below roadway or other paved vehicle areas (including shoulder) and the reinforcement shall extend not less than 5 feet additional from the edge of pavement unless otherwise indicated. Steel reinforcement shall not be less than No. 4 bars at corners and otherwise spaced on 12-inch centers, tied with No. 4 bars on 12-inch centers.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

3.7 Embedded

Conduit embedded in structure shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common structure shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the embedded run. Space below the conduit and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

4. Joints

4.1 All HDPE duct to HDPE duct joints shall be made with an approved duct fusion splicing device.

4.2 HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit to non-HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit joints shall be either made with an approved mechanical connector or with a chemical compound. Both methods must be specifically designed for joining HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit. Minimum pullout force for the chemical compound shall be as listed in the following table.

Nominal Size		Pullout Force	
mm	in	N	Lbs
31.75	1.25	2400	540
38.1	1.50	2535	570
50.8	2.0	3335	750
63.5	2.5	4445	1000
76.2	3.0	6225	1400
101.6	4.0	8890	2000

5. Measurement

The duct shall be measured for payment in linear feet in place as described herein. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between horizontal changes in direction between the centers of the terminating points (poles, cabinets, junction boxes). Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows:

For runs terminating at junction boxes and/or control cabinets, the vertical measurement shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet.

For runs terminating at poles, the vertical measure shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inch beyond the center of the light pole handhole regardless of light pole mounting method

Innerduct installed in excess of the limits describes herein shall not be paid for.

#### 6. Basis of Payment

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC INNERDUCT, of the size of duct as indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

### **FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE**

#### Description

The Contractor shall furnish and install loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers specified and terminate fibers in fiber optic patch panels as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, fiber optic patch panels, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

#### Materials

The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable, ANSI/ICEA S-87-640-1999 for a single sheathed, non-armored cable, and shall be new, unused and of current design and manufacture.

The fiber optic patch panel shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) The patch panel shall have enough positions, 12 or 24, to accommodate the number of fiber strands in the connecting fiber optic cable shown on the plans.
- (b) The fiber optic patch panel shall be mountable to the surface at the proposed site (e.g., rack mountable or wall mounted)
- (c) The fiber optic patch panel shall allow termination of a fiber patch cord to interconnect outside plant fibers to fiber optic communication equipment
- (d) Shall be supplied with optical splice tray and holder, which shall protect fiber splices. Splice trays shall be provided in sufficient quantity to accommodate the splices shown on the plans.
- (e) Wall mounted patch panels shall be installed in Pump Station, Type III, Type IV, or Type V control Cabinets
- (f) Wall-mounted patch panels shall be made out of solid steel construction, shall be powder coated, and feature top or bottom cable entry w/dust resistant grommets.

- (g) Rack-mounted units shall be aluminum material per ATSMB 209, powder coated, and modular design.
- (h) The approved type optical connectors on the end of each pigtail shall screw into a sleeve securely mounted to a patch panel within the controller cabinet. The maximum optical loss across the connection shall not exceed 0.25 dB.
- (i) The fibers with the optical connectors on the pigtail cable shall be routed through and secured in the fiber optic termination panel as directed by and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- (j) The bulkheads or single-mode adapter types shall be single-mode ST compatible, ceramic, unless a substitute is approved by the Engineer.

For use of a fiber optic patch panel that is integrated with a factory-terminated fiber optic pigtail, the Contractor shall submit to the Department detailed information on the product for approval.

Fibers

The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

<b>Physical Construction</b>		
<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cladding Diameter	( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$125.0 \pm 0.7$
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity	( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\leq 0.5$
Cladding Non-Circularity		$\leq 0.7\%$
Mode Field Diameter	1310 nm	$9.2 \pm 0.4$
	1550 nm	$10.4 \pm 0.5$
Coating Diameter	( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$245 \pm 5$
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter	( $\mu\text{m}$ )	253 - 259
Fiber Curl radius of curvature	(m)	$\geq 4.0$ m

<b>Optical Characteristics</b>			
<b>Requirements</b>		<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cabled Fiber Attenuation	1310 nm	(dB/km)	≤ 0.4
	1550 nm		≤ 0.3
Point discontinuity	1310 nm	(dB)	≤ 0.1
	1550 nm		≤ 0.1
Macrobend Attenuation	Turns	Mandrel OD	
	1	32 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1310 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm	< 0.10 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength ( $\lambda_{cct}$ )		(nm)	< 1260
Zero Dispersion Wavelength ( $\lambda_0$ )		(nm)	1302 ≤ $\lambda_0$ ≤ 1322
Zero Dispersion Slope ( $S_0$ )		(ps/(nm <sup>2</sup> *km))	≤ 0.089
Total Dispersion	1550 nm	(ps/(nm*km))	≤ 3.5
	1285 – 1330 nm		≤ 17.5
	1625 nm		≤ 21.5
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion		(ps/km <sup>-2</sup> )	≤ 0.2
IEEE 802.3 GbE – 1300 nm Laser Distance		(m)	up to 5000
Water Peak Attenuation: 1383 ± 3 nm		(dB/km)	≤ 0.4

Cable Construction.

The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified on the plans.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 3.0 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." Buffer tube colored stripes shall be inlaid in the tube by means of co-extrusion when required.

The nominal stripe width shall be 1 mm.

For cables containing more than 12 buffer tubes, standard colors are used for tubes 1 through 12 and stripes are used to denote tubes 13 through 24. The color sequence applies to tubes containing fibers only, and shall begin with the first tube. If fillers are required, they shall be placed in the inner layer of the cable. The tube color sequence shall start from the inside layer and progress outward.

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together.

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 2.5 mm or 3.0 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swellaable yarn for water-blocking protection. The waterswellable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other waterblocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

Water swellable yarn(s) shall be applied longitudinally along the central member during stranding.

Two polyester yarn binders shall be applied contrahelicly with sufficient tension to secure each buffer tube layer to the dielectric central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking, and dielectric with low shrinkage.

For single layer cables, a water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally around the outside of the stranded tubes/fillers. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

For dual layer cables, a second (outer) layer of buffer tubes shall be stranded over the original core to form a two layer core. A water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally over both the inner and outer layer. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal. Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The dielectric yarns shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). The minimum nominal jacket thickness shall be 1.4 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required) and water swellable tape. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESEC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 2700 N (608 lbf) during installation (short term) and 890 N (200 lbf) long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be -40°C to +70°C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be -30°C to +70°C.

#### General Cable Performance Specifications

The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-xxx Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "*Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components*," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C and +70°C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "*Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable*," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "*Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70°C.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "*Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables*," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "*Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test*," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "*Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies*," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "*Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test*," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 60\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 20\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "*Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test*," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "*Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of  $\leq 20$  times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

#### Quality Assurance Provision

All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

Packaging

Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
  - a) Top (inside end of cable)
  - b) Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.

The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F (-50° C to +70° C)
- Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F (-30° C to +70° C)
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

#### Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails

The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

- The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.
- The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.
- The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.
- The twelve fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed ST compatible connectors.
- The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

#### Connectors

The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed ST compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.
- Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

### Experience Requirements

Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three (3) years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.
- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.
- One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

### Installation in Raceways

The Contractor shall provide a cable-pulling plan, identifying where the cable will enter the underground system and the direction of pull. This plan will address locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole. The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime. The cable-pulling plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable pulling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and pulling operations. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound shall be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

The pulling tension shall be continuously measured and shall not be allowed to exceed the maximum tension specified by the manufacturer of the cable. Fuse links and breaks can be used to ensure that the cable tensile strength is not exceeded. The pulling system shall have an audible alarm that sounds whenever a pre-selected tension level is reached. Tension levels shall be recorded continuously and shall be given to the Engineer.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit as a single component, absorbing the pulling force in all tension elements. The central strength member and Aramid yarn shall be attached directly to the pulling eye during cable pulling. "Basket grip" or "Chinese-finger type" attachments, which only attach to the cable's outer jacket, shall not be permitted. A breakaway swivel, rated at 95% of the cable manufacturer's approved maximum tensile loading, shall be used on all pulls. When simultaneously pulling fiber optic cable with other cables, separate grooved rollers shall be used for each cable.

To minimize the exposure of the backbone cable and to facilitate the longer lengths of fiber optic cable, the Contractor shall use a "blown cable" (pneumatically assisted) technique to place the fiber optic cable.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

#### Construction Documentation Requirements

##### Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems

The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment.

Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

#### Operation and Maintenance Documentation

After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

## Testing Requirements

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and unterminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Unterminated (non-connectorized) fibers shall be tested with an approved bare fiber adapter.

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 days before performing the test. Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide two copies of documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as both a bound copy and a CDROM and shall include the following:

### Cable & Fiber Identification:

Cable ID	Operator Name
Cable Location - beginning and end point	Date & Time
Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color	Setup Parameters
Wavelength	Range (OTDR)
Pulse width (OTDR)	Scale (OTDR)
Refractory index (OTDR)	Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR "dead zone"

### Test Results shall include:

OTDR Test results	Measured Length (Cable Marking)
Total Fiber Trace	Total Length (OTDR)
Splice Loss/Gain	Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)
Events > 0.10 dB	

Sample Power Meter Tabulation:

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length (km)	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
A	B			1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
Maximum Loss									
Minimum Loss									

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a “.SOR” file format. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

Sample OTDR Summary					
Cable Designation:	<i>TCF-IK-03</i>	OTDR Location:	<i>Pump Sta. 67</i>	Date:	<i>1/1/00</i>
Fiber Number	Event Type	Event Location	Event Loss (dB)		
			1310 nm	1550 nm	
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>23500 Ft.</i>	<i>.082</i>	<i>.078</i>	
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.075</i>	<i>.063</i>	
<i>2</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.091</i>	<i>.082</i>	
<i>3</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>26000 Ft.</i>	<i>.072</i>	<i>.061</i>	
<i>3</i>	<i>Bend</i>	<i>27000 Ft.</i>	<i>.010</i>	<i>.009</i>	

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.

The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.5 dB/km at both 1310 and 1550 nm.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair that cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

### Splicing Requirements

Splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately.

### Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables

Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer's guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a hand hole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal. Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.

### Fiber Patch Panels

The fiber optic patch panel shall be installed in the traffic signal controller cabinets, CCTV camera cabinets, or other Department equipment cabinet or location as shown on the Plans. The panels shall come with cable strain relief hardware and pull out label for administrative documentation. All work shall be neat and in a workmanlike manner. Particular care shall be taken as to not crush or kink the fiber optic cable. If in the opinion of the engineer the cable has been crushed or kinked, the entire cable span shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The approved type of single-mode connectors on the end of each pigtail must screw into a sleeve securely mounted to the patch panel within the fiber patch panel enclosure. The panel must be provided with pre-connectorized and pre-wired port modules.

Fiber optic patch panels shall be securely mounted at each site. Panels shall be installed securely onto a 19" equipment rack if present at the site or securely to the mounting rail inside the cabinet. Fibers shall be terminated and spliced as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

### Method of Measurement

Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment

### Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for **FIBER OPTIC CABLE** of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions. Fiber optic patch panels shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

### **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE**

Effective: April 1, 2005

### Description

The Contractor shall splice optical fibers from different cable sheaths and protect them with a splice closure at the locations shown on the Plans. Fiber splicing consists of in-line fusion splices for all fibers described in the cable plan at the particular location.

Two splices are identified. A mainline splice includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline cable are dressed out and those fibers identified on the plans are accessed in and spliced to lateral cables.

### Materials

#### Splice Closures

Splice Closures shall be designed for use under the most severe conditions such as moisture, vibration, impact, cable stress and flex temperature extremes as demonstrated by successfully passing the factory test procedures and minimum specifications listed below:

#### Physical Requirements

The closures shall provide ingress for up to four cables in a butt configuration. The closure shall prevent the intrusion of water without the use of encapsulates.

The closure shall be capable of accommodating splice organizer trays that accept mechanical, or fusion splices. The splice closure shall have provisions for storing fiber splices in an orderly manner, mountings for splice organizer assemblies, and space for excess or un-spliced fiber. Splice organizers shall be re-enterable. The splice case shall be UL rated.

Closure re-entry and subsequent reassembly shall not require specialized tools or equipment. Further, these operations shall not require the use of additional parts.

The splice closure shall have provisions for controlling the bend radius of individual fibers to a minimum of 1.5 in. (38 mm).

### Factory Testing

#### Compression Test

The closure shall not deform more than 10% in its largest cross-sectional dimension when subjected to a uniformly distributed load of 1335 N at temperatures of -18 and 38° Celsius (0 and 100° Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. It shall consist of placing an assembled closure between two flat parallel surfaces, with the longest closure dimension parallel to the surfaces. The weight shall be placed on the upper surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. The measurement shall then be taken with weight in place.

#### Impact Test

The assembled closure shall be capable of withstanding an impact of 28 N-M at temperatures of -18 and 38° Celsius (0 and 100° Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing the closure at the required temperature for a minimum of 2 hours. The test fixture shall consist of 20 lbs. (9 kg) cylindrical steel impacting head with a 2 in. (50 mm) spherical radius at the point where it contacts the closure. It shall be dropped from a height of 12 in. (305 mm).

The closure shall not exhibit any cracks or fractures to the housing that would preclude it from passing the water immersion test. There shall be no permanent deformation to the original diameter or characteristic vertical dimension by more than 5%.

#### Cable gripping and Sealing Testing

The cable gripping and sealing hardware shall not cause an increase in fiber attenuation in excess of 0.05 dB/fiber @ 1550 nm when attached to the cables and the closure assembly. The test shall consist of measurements from six fibers, one from each buffer tube or channel, or randomly selected in the case of a single fiber bundle. The measurements shall be taken from the test fibers before and after assembly to determine the effects of the cable gripping and sealing hardware on the optical transmission of the fiber.

#### Vibration Test

The splice organizers shall securely hold the fiber splices and store the excess fiber. The fiber splice organizers and splice retaining hardware shall be tested per EIA Standard FOTP-II, Test Condition 1. The individual fibers shall not show an increase in attenuation in excess of 0.1 dB/fiber.

#### Water Immersion Test

The closure shall be capable of preventing a 10 ft. (3m) water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of 7 days. Testing of the splice closure is to be accomplished by the placing of the closure into a pressure vessel and filling the vessel with tap water to cover the closure. Apply continuous pressure to the vessel to maintain a hydrostatic head equivalent to 10 ft. (3 m) on the closure and cable. This process shall be continued for 30 days. Remove the closure and open to check for the presence of water. Any intrusion of water in the compartment containing the splices constitutes a failure.

### Certification

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that either the manufacturer, or an independent testing laboratory has performed all of the above tests, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Department. Manufacturer certification is required for the model(s) of closure supplied. It is not necessary to subject each supplied closure to the actual tests described herein.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The closure shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines. For mainline splices, the cables shall be fusion spliced. 45 days prior to start of the fiber optic cabling installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed locations of the mainline splice points for review by the Department.

The Contractor shall prepare the cables and fibers in accordance with the closure and cable manufacturers' installation practices. A copy of these practices shall be provided to the Engineer 21 days prior to splicing operations.

Using a fusion splicer, the Contractor shall optimize the alignment of the fibers and fuse them together. The contractor shall recoat the fused fibers and install mechanical protection over them.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable. For multi-mode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850 nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300 nm for multi-mode fibers.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

The Contractor shall secure the Splice Closure to the side of the splice facility using cable support brackets. All cables shall be properly dressed and secured to rails or racks within the manhole. No cables or enclosures will be permitted to lie on the floor of the splice facility. Cables that are spliced inside a building will be secured to the equipment racks or walls as appropriate and indicated on the Plans.

### Method of Measurement

Fiber optic splice of the type specified will be measured as each completely installed and tested with all necessary splices completed within the enclosure, and the enclosure secured to the wall of the splice facility.

### Basis of Payment

This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for **FIBER OPTIC FUSION SPLICE** of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete as specified herein.

### **HANDHOLE**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

### DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of constructing a handhole, a heavy-duty handhole, or a double handhole, cast in place, complete with frame and cover and in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Specifications Sec. 814.

### MATERIALS

All handholes shall be constructed of Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Section 1020.

### CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

Handhole of the type specified shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and conform to the following requirements:

1. Concrete: Concrete construction shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction contained in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Sec. 503.
2. Placing Castings: Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Castings shall be set flush with a sidewalk or pavement surface. When installed in an earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the casting shall be 1 in. (25.4mm) above the finished surface of the ground.
3. Backfilling: Any backfilling necessary under a pavement, shoulder, sidewalk or within 2 ft. (60 cm) of the pavement edge shall be made with sand or stone screenings.

4. Forming: Forms will be required for the inside face of the handhole wall, and across all trenches leading into the handholes excavation. The ends of conduits leading into the handhole shall fit into a conduit bell which shall fit tightly against the inside form and the concrete shall be carefully placed around it so as to prevent leakage.
5. French Drain: A french drain conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be constructed in the bottom of the handhole excavation.
6. Steel Hooks: Each handhole shall be provided with four galvanized steel hooks of appropriate size, one on each wall of the handhole.
7. Frame and Cover: The outside of the cover shall contain a recessed ring Type "G" for lifting and a legend "IDOT TSC" cast-in.
8. Cleaning: The handhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, or CONCRETE HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), as the case may be, for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and form work, frame and cover, and furnishing all materials.

TSC T428#4A

#### COMMUNICATIONS VAULT

Effective: March 1, 2010

##### Description

Work under this item shall consist of constructing a composite concrete handhole a cover, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

##### Materials

The composite concrete handhole and two piece vault lid shall be constructed of polymer concrete material, and shall be gray in color.

The composite concrete handhole shall be 48 inches x 48 inches and shall have an effective depth of 36 inches.

The composite concrete handhole and cover shall have a design/test loading of 22,500/33,750 lbs respectively. The cover shall have a permanently recessed logo that reads "IDOT COMMUNICATIONS", or as otherwise designated by the Engineer. The composite concrete handhole lid shall have two ½-in x 4-in pull slots. The lid surface shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.50 in accordance with ASTM C-1028.

The Contractor shall install manufacturer-approved gasketing between the lid and the handhole to prevent water from entering the composite concrete handhole.

The composite concrete handhole lid shall be secured to the vault with two 3/8-inch NC stainless steel penta-head bolts and washers to lock the lid. In addition, a "lock tool" shall be provided for composite concrete handhole entry.

A fiber optic cable support assembly shall be recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer for fiber optic cable and splice enclosures used in the vault. Each support assembly shall consist of multiple brackets, racks, and/or rails required to suspend the required surplus cabling and any splice enclosures required.

The support assembly shall be made from or coated with weather resistant material such that there is no corrosion of the supports. The support assemblies shall be anchored to the vault using stainless steel hardware.

The fiber optic cable support assemblies shall be included in the Contract unit price for the composite concrete handhole. Void areas between openings and conduit shall be filled with self-curing caulking consisting of a permanent, flexible rubber which is unaffected by sunlight, water, oils, mild acids or alkalis. The caulking shall be mildew resistant and non-flammable.

The material shall provide a permanent bond between the conduit entering the vault and the polymer concrete. The caulking shall be gray in color.

An outdoor fiber optic splice closure shall be included with each communications vault. The splice closure shall be watertight and securely mounted to the inside wall of the vault.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Composite concrete handholes shall be installed in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications and as provided herein.

A manufacturer-approved knockout punch driver shall be used to provide openings in the vaults for conduit, or the required openings may be machined at the time of stackable vault fabrication. Voids between entering conduits and punch driven or machined openings shall not exceed ½-inch.

Any void areas shall be caulked from the interior and exterior of the composite concrete handhole. The caulk shall be allowed to fully cure per the manufacturer's specifications, prior to backfilling.

The composite concrete handhole shall be placed on 12 inches of coarse aggregate, CA-5 or CA 7 Class A, as specified in Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Seal and flash test the vault per the manufacturer's recommendations.

A minimum of 150 feet of excess cable per cable run shall be coiled in each composite concrete handhole containing splices to allow moving the splice enclosure to the splicing vehicle unless otherwise indicated in the plans.

Basis of Payment

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **COMMUNICATIONS VAULT**, of the size indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.  
 TSC T430#1

**CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA**

1. Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an integrated Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly as described herein and as indicated in the Plans.

2. Definitions:

CCTV Dome Camera	The complete camera assembly including the camera, PTZ mechanism, upper and lower dome housings, and mounting hardware.
Dome, lower dome, dome bubble	Clear dome (bubble) on the lower portion of the CCTV dome camera which the camera views through
Dome housing, upper dome	The upper portion of the CCTV dome cameras which houses the camera and PTZ Mechanism
PTZ	The motorized Pan, Tilt and Zoom mechanism
Camera	The color camera

3. Materials.

All equipment and materials used shall be standard components that are regularly manufactured and utilized in the manufacturer's system.

- 3.1 General. The CCTV Dome Color Camera shall be a rugged, non-pressurized, outdoor surveillance domed camera system.

The CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to perform over a wide range of environmental and lighting conditions and automatically switches from color daytime to monochrome nighttime operation. For compatibility with the existing CCTV cameras installed on this expressway, the dome cameras shall be manufactured by Phillips/Bosch or equal approved by the Engineer.

The equivalent shall comply with all the requirements herein and shall provide the same operation/functionality as the installed cameras without the use of any external devices for the modification/translation of video and PTZ commands.

The manufacturer shall be ISO 14001 Certified. The manufacturer's quality system shall be in compliance with the I.S./ISO 9001/EN 29001, QUALITY SYSTEM. The manufacturer shall provide a three year (3) warranty. The manufacturer shall pay inbound and outbound shipping charges during the warranty period for products returned as warranty claims. The manufacturer shall also provide an advance exchange program for warranty claims.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of final acceptance of the video distribution system. This warranty shall include repair or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized repair facility. All items sent to the repair facility for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The repair facility location shall be in the United States. Any extended warranty coverage required to comply with the specified warranty period shall be provided as a part of this pay item at no additional cost to the State.

- 3.2 Physical construction. The CCTV Dome Camera shall be provided in a NEMA 4X or IP66 certified, rugged, weather-resistant package. The CCTV Dome Camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

Environmental	Requirement
IP Rating	IP 66
Weight (max.)	10 lbs
Overall Dimensions	10" dia. x 14"
Humidity	0 to 100%
Operating temperature	-40°C to 50°C
Mount	1 ½" NPT

The CCTV dome camera shall be equipped with a fan and heater controlled by a thermostat. The heater shall prevent internal fogging of the lower dome throughout the operating temperature range of the camera.

An optional rugged clear dome bubble shall be available from the CCTV camera manufacturer. The rugged dome shall be made from 3mm thick polycarbonate, designed to meet stringent strength standards without compromising optical clarity. The dome, by itself, shall withstand a 100 foot-pound impact. This energy is equivalent to that of a 10 lb sledgehammer being dropped from a height of 10 feet. The dome, when installed in the CCTV camera, shall exceed the UL 1598 horizontal impact standard for lighting fixtures, by a factor of 10. The submittal needs to indicate compliance with this requirement.

- 3.3 Power. The CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to operate from a 120v power source. The appropriate power supply, if required for the CCTV Dome Camera to operate, shall be included as a part of this item. The power requirements for the camera shall comply with the following:

Electrical	Requirement
Voltage	18 to 30 VAC
Load	25 VA
Heater Load	45 VA
Listing	UL Listed
FCC	Class B

Surge Suppression Requirements

Source	Minimum Requirements
Video	Peak current 10 kA (Gas Tube Arrester), peak power 1000 W (10/1000 $\mu$ )
RS-232/485, Biphase	Peak current 10 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 $\mu$ )
Alarm Inputs	Peak current 17 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 $\mu$ )
Alarm Outputs	Peak current 2 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 $\mu$ )
Relay Outputs	Peak current 7.3 A, peak power 600 W (10/1000 $\mu$ )
Power Input (Dome)	Peak current 7.3 A, peak power 600 W (10/1000 $\mu$ )
Power Output (Alarm Power Supply)	Peak current 21.4 A, peak power 1500 W(10/1000 $\mu$ )

3.4 Camera.

The CCTV Dome Camera shall incorporate a solid state CDD imaging camera with the following requirements.

3.4.1 The camera shall automatically switch from daylight color operation to a higher sensitivity nighttime monochrome mode when light levels fall below a user adjustable threshold level.

3.4.2 The camera shall provide a selectable slow shutter (frame integration) function that increases the camera's sensitivity up to 50 times by reducing the shutter speed. Selectable slow shutter speeds shall be 1/60 sec., 1/30 sec., 1/15 sec., 1/8 sec., 1/4 sec., 1/2 sec., 1 sec., and fully automatic.

3.4.3 Digital image stabilization shall be provided using electronic compensation that filters out vibrations caused by wind and other environmental conditions. The camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

Camera	Requirement
Imager	1/4" HAD CCD
Effective Pixels	768H x 494V
Zoom Lens Power (Optical only)	36x
Aperture	f/1.6 to f/4.5
Focus	Auto / Manual
Iris	Auto / Manual
Maximum Field of View Horizontal	45°
Video Output	1.0v +/- 0.07v
Gain Control	Auto / off
Synchronization	Internal / AC line lock, phase adj. via remote control, V-Sync
Digital Zoom	12x
Horizontal Resolution	540 TVL
Signal – Noise Ratio	>50dB
White Balance	Auto / Manual
Shutter Speed	½ to 1/30,000

Min Illumination		Values in lux
Color	Fast Shut	2.00
	Slow Shut	0.15
B&W	Fast Shut	0.3
	Slow Shut	0.017

### 3.5 PTZ Mechanical

The CCTV dome camera shall have an integrated motorized PTZ mechanism as specified herein and shall be compatible and coordinated with the control system described elsewhere herein. The camera's 360° pan rotation shall be divided into 16 independent sectors with 16-character titles per sector. Any or all of the 16 sectors may be blanked from the operator. In addition to the blanking function, a privacy masking feature shall be provided that allows creation of up to six (6) rectangular masks that prohibit areas of the field of view from being seen even if the camera is panned, tilted, or zoomed.

Mechanical (Dome Drive)	Requirement	
Pan	360°	
Tilt	Up to 18° above horizon	
Continuous PTZ Operation	Yes	
Pre-position speed	Pan	360°/sec
	Tilt	200°/sec
Accuracy	Pan	+/- 0.1°
Variable speed	Pan	80°/sec or 150°/sec
	Tilt	40°/sec

### 1.6 Functionality

## Camera Commands

3.6.1 The camera shall allow the storage of up to 99 preset scenes with each preset programmable for 16 character titles. A tour function shall be available to consecutively display each of the preset scenes for a programmed dwell time. Any or all of the presets may be included or excluded from the tour.

3.6.2 The camera shall be capable of recording two (2) separate tours of an operator's keyboard movements consisting of, tilt, and zoom activities for a total combined duration time of 15 minutes. Recorded tours can be continuously played back.

3.6.3 When an operator stops manual control of the camera, and a programmed period of time is allowed to expire, the camera will execute one of the following programmable options: 1) return to preset #1 or 2) return to the automated tour previously executed or 3) do nothing and remain at the present position.

3.6.4 The camera shall ensure that any advanced commands required to program the camera are accessed via three levels of password protection ranging from low to high security.

3.6.5 The camera system shall provide a feature that automatically rotates, or pivots, the camera to simplify tracking of a person walking directly under the camera.

3.6.6 The camera's 360° pan rotation shall be divided into 16 independent sectors with 16-character titles per sector. Any or all of the 16 sectors may be blanked from the operator.

3.6.7 In addition to the blanking function, a privacy masking feature shall be provided that allows creation of up to six (6) rectangular masks that prohibit areas of the field of view from being seen even if the camera is panned, tilted, or zoomed

Visual Effects	Requirement
Sectors/Zones	8
Titling	20 characters
Max Presets	99
Motion Detection	Yes
Password Protection	Yes
On Screen Configuration Menus	Yes
Image Stabilization	Yes

Preset Tour / max presets	
Recorded Variable PTZ Tour	2
Auto Flip	Yes
Auto Return to preset after operator inactivity	Yes
Window Blanking	
Quantity	6
Grey out	Yes
Alarms	Yes

3.6.8 The manufacturer shall fully document and provide to the Department the communication protocol implemented by the CCTV dome camera. This protocol shall be open and allow third-party development of control software. If the current protocol is not NTCIP compliant, the manufacturer shall supply upgrades to make the software compliant in the future at no cost to the Department.

3.6.9 Diagnostic software shall be provided with each CCTV camera which shall allow all camera functions accessible via a Windows XP based PC. A RS232 cable, or a USB cable if available, shall be provided to connect to CCTV dome camera assembly. A copy of the diagnostic software shall be supplied for each CCTV camera. The program shall be capable of configuring and controlling the CCTV dome camera assembly and its functions (position, zoom, focus, iris, power, color balance, etc.) from within it. This includes storing and recalling preset positions for fast system configuration.

### 3.7 Interface

Control System. Camera commands shall be transmitted over twisted pair, RS 232, RS 422 and RS 485. The method of transmission shall be user selectable. The camera shall provide four (4) normally open or normally closed alarm input contacts and one (1) relay output. Any or all of the input contacts may be programmed upon activation to automatically move the camera to any preposition location, close the output relay for a programmed period of time, and display an alarm indication on the on-screen display of the display monitor.

### 3.8 Cables

Communications, power, and video cables shall be in accordance with the CCTV camera manufacturer's recommendations. Cable lengths shall be of sufficient length between the dome and cabinet, including slack. All cables shall be included with this pay item.

**4. Installation.**

The Contract shall install the camera and cables in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall submit to the Department shop drawings for the camera mounting adapter and the manufacturer's installation guidelines.

**5. Testing.**

The Contractor shall test each CCTV Dome Camera Assembly in the presence of the Engineer after the camera is installed. This test may be done locally at the camera support structure.

**6. Product Support.**

The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and toll-free telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 8:00pm EST.

**7. Measurement.**

Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Cameras shall be counted as each upon successful completion of the installation and testing described herein for payment.

**8. Basis of Payment.**

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA**, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

**MODIFICATION OF EXISTING VIDEO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**

April 1, 2010

General. The CCTV (Closed Circuit Television) Distribution System is a fully integrated IP multicast system, comprised of hardware and software, providing multi-point Internet Protocol based video images and control over Ethernet to multiple monitoring center locations while minimizing bandwidth demand upon the system. The system shall be configured to avoid a single point of failure that could totally shut down the system.

The system shall be generally configured as indicated on the plans to collect video images and connect control from field mounted cameras at distribution node locations and to produce video images and controls at designated distribution nodes and at three monitoring locations under this contract work.

The three monitoring locations to be addressed by this contract under this item are:

The ComCenter at the District 1 Headquarters in Schaumburg

The Traffic Systems Center in Oak Park

The ITS Project Office in Schaumburg

The system shall have capability for additional locations under future work without the need to replace existing system equipment items.

The system shall utilize existing CCTV elements, and shall include all materials and equipment necessary to integrate the new cameras into the existing system. The work under this Special Provision includes the coordination with camera equipment provided under this contract, adjacent contract(s), and coordination with existing CCTV equipment as indicated, including adjustments of or supplements to the equipment as may be required.

Control software. The existing control software is ICX's 360 Chameleon camera control. Six video decoders, codecs, shall be included in this item. Two decoders shall be installed at each of the 3 locations listed above. The decoders shall be dedicated hardware devices. The codec shall be a single video channel type to transfer "full motion" 30 frame-per-second high quality D1 color video at up to 20 Megabits per second. The units shall operate to produce a robust data communications stream that shall allow for both video and audio transmission and shall be immune to timing disruptions in the existing IP multi-cast system.

The units shall be rack-mountable, or single unit chassis for single unit installation complete with power supplies as required, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input. Units mounted in VCPs or other control building shall be rack mountable and include standard 19" racks with dual redundant power supplies.

Decoders shall have multi-stream format detection, and decode H.264, MPEG-4 and MJPEG streams.

Approvable codecs shall be compatible with and demonstrably interoperable with the standard codec product of at least one other vendor. Final approval of codec equipment shall be dependent upon a demonstration test of multi-vendor interoperability. Initial submittal information shall include documentation of this interoperability and a demonstration testing plan for approval by the Engineer.

The CODEC decoders shall be Optelecom-NKF series S-60 D-MC, or approved equal by the Engineer. The Approved equal shall be 100% interchangeable with the specified unit with respect to functionality and performance.

Materials shall be supplied to satisfy the following:

Video	Requirements
Video channels	1x PAL/NTSC (Auto/PAL/NTSC)
Output level	1 Vpp (±3 dB)
Compression algorithms	H.264 BP (ISO/IEC 14496-10), MJPEG, MPEG-4 (ISO/IEC 14496-2, ISMA comp.)
Type of streaming	UDP/IP (multi- and/or unicast)
Decoding latency	TBD
Resolution	D1, ½D1, 2CIF, CIF, QCIF, VGA
GOP structure	I, IP
Frame rate	1 to 30 fps
On Screen Display (OSD)	3x Text lines (configurable: position, color, border/outline color, font size), 1x image in BMP, GIF, or JPEG format configurable: position, scaling)
Live View encoder (MJPEG)	HTTP, FTP pull
Connector type	BNC 75Ω (gold plated center pin)

Transmission interface	Requirements
Number of interfaces	1
Interface 10/100Base-TX	Fast Ethernet Auto Negotiation, half-duplex/full-duplex, 10/100 Mb
SFP option	Empty SFP slot for 100 Mbps SFP device

Protocols	H.264 BP, MPEG-4 ES, (M)JPEG, RTP, RTCP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IP, DHCP, IGMPv2,(S)NTP, MX/IP, HTTP, SNMP v2, FTP, TelNet, SAP, UPnP
Connector type	RJ45

Power	Requirements
Power consumption	<5W
Rack-mount units	MC 10 and MC11 power supply cabinets
Stand-alone units (/SA)	11 to 19 VDC (PSA-12 DC/25 or PSR-12 DC)

Management	Requirements
LED status indicators	
DC	Power-on indicator (green)
SYNC	All links are operational (green); failure in RX stream(s) (yellow); failure in TX stream(s) (red)
Ethernet port	Green LED: on=100 Mb, off=10 Mb; Amber LED: on=link okay, flashes with activity
Network Management & Control	SNMP v2, MX™, HTTP API, HTML (password protected)

Environmental	Requirements
Operating temperature	+14° F to +140° F (-10 °C to +60 °C)
Relative humidity	<95% as long as there is no condensation.
MTBF	TBD
Safety & EMC	TBD

Contact Closures	Requirements
Number of channels	2x in, 2x out
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Output	Fail-safe, potential-free
Connector type	RJ45

Data	Requirements
Number of channels	2 (full-duplex)
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Interfaces	1x RS232 1x RS422/485 (2- or 4-wire)
Stream	TCP/UDP/MX configurable
Data rate	300 b/s to 230.4 kb/s
Connector type	RJ45

Audio	Requirement
Number of channels	2 (stereo, full-duplex)
Number of streams	3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Maximum bandwidth	20 Hz to 20 kHz
Sampling resolution	8/16-bits linear PCM or G.711
Input level	Adjustable, mic or line
Output level	Adjustable, 3 Vrms max.
Input impedance	>20 kΩ or 600Ω bal.
Output impedance	<100Ω bal.
Connector type	RJ45

The decoders shall be UL listed and be type-accepted to 47 CFR (FCC), Part 15, Type A.

The Codecs shall be the standard product of an established North American manufacturer. The manufacturer shall have been in business for a minimum of 7 years. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of a twelve (12) month warranty from the date of installation. The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 5:00pm EST. The Manufacturer shall also have a repair facility within North America.

The units shall be 19-inch rack-mountable, complete with power supplies as required for the rack configurations indicated on the plans, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input.

The codecs shall be fully capable of transmitting the PTZ commands of the CCTV camera manufacturer being furnished under this contract as well as existing Philips/Bosch, Pelco, Vicon and Cohu camera commands.

Serial data will be transmitted over TCP-IP. Each serial port must support IP addressing with the ability to select the appropriate IP socket number. The codecs must provide the ability to establish an IP connection directly from a workstation to any encoder IP address and socket number to pass serial data. Transmission of serial data must be independent of the video stream. Any serial data conversion required by the codec to communicate to the camera shall be included in this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

The Encoder/Decoder serial data port must support Multicast data to broadcast a single serial data input to multiple remote encoder serial data port recipient. Bi-directional data must be supported on the codecs.

A demonstration of this low speed serial data transfer shall be required before material submittal approval is given. See submittal requirements in this Special Provision.

Codec operation and management. Each unit must support a local console accessible using one of the serial interfaces to provide access to all configuration menus of the product including the initial IP address configuration as well as for troubleshooting purposes. The interface must be menu driven for novice users.

All units (encoders and decoders) must support SNMPv2 management protocol to provide the ability to control and monitor all configuration parameters and diagnostics from any 3rd party SNMP management application.

The Encoders/Decoders must support firmware updates from a central site. Updates must be downloadable to a single unit or by bulk via a single command from a firmware utility application via the Ethernet network. The firmware utility application must provide confirmation of the successful and unsuccessful updates. Upon completing of the update, the units must resume to original configuration without the need to reload the unit configuration.

Provisioning of IP routing and switching equipment. The Contractor shall fully integrate the equipment to be installed with the existing system as a part of this item and this coordination may require technical services of the existing system integrator, AT&T, a Cisco Systems integrator and the Maintenance Contractor. This work shall be included in the item and will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement. The modification of existing video distribution system shall be measured for payment as lump sum when furnished, installed, configured, warranted, made fully operational, and tested as detailed herein.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **MODIFICATION OF EXISTING VIDEO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM** which shall be for the work as specified herein.

**CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA EQUIPMENT**

Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing equipment for the control and distribution of CCTV video from the CCTV camera to the fiber backhaul connection to IDOT District 1 headquarters.

Transmission for the video and control signal shall be fiber optic cable as specified elsewhere herein and as indicated in the plans.

The transmission of the video over fiber shall include a CODEC encoder and Ethernet switch with fiber ports located in the CCTV equipment enclosure at the camera as specified herein.

The CODEC encoders are specified and included as a part of this item and shall be fully coordinated with the decoders.

The CODEC decoders are specified and paid for as a part of the Modification of Existing Video Distribution System pay item and shall be fully coordinated and of the same manufacturer as the video CODEC encoders specified herein.

CODEC Quantity Tabulation

<b>CODEC Type</b>	<b>At Camera</b>	<b>D1 H.Q.</b>	<b>ITS Office</b>	<b>TSC</b>
Encoder	3			
Decoder		3	3	3

These quantities include both CCTV cabinet equipment and CCTV camera equipment sites.

Construction Requirements

General. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a shop drawing detailing the complete closed-circuit television cabinet equipment installation. The shop drawings shall identify the installation and specifications of all components to be supplied, for approval of the Engineer.

Particular emphasis shall be given to the cabling and the interconnection of all of the components.

The Contractor shall demonstrate a prototype assembly using the proposed components. This demonstration shall take place at a Contractor selected and Engineer approved location. These conformance tests shall be completed prior to the delivery of any completed assemblies to the project site. Any deviations from these specifications that are identified during this testing shall be corrected prior to shipment of the assembly to the project site.

Appropriate connectors shall be furnished and installed to interface the in-cabinet components to the integrated dome camera assembly. The Contractor shall mount the in-cabinet components in the equipment cabinet and connect them to AC power, communications, and video feeds.

Testing. The Contractor shall test each installed CCTV Cabinet Equipment. The test shall be conducted from the field cabinet using the standard communication protocol and a laptop computer.

The Contractor shall verify that the camera can be fully exercised and moved through the entire limits of Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus and Iris adjustments, using both the manual control and presets. In addition, a video monitor and an oscilloscope shall verify that the video signal meets or exceeds the specified requirements.

The Contractor shall repeat the test at communications nodes along the backhaul to District 1 headquarters. Satisfactory communications performance shall be demonstrated during testing at each node location prior to continuing to the next node. .

The Contractor shall maintain a log of all testing and the corresponding results. A representative of the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall sign the log as witnessing the results. Records of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to accepting the installation.

Documentation. One copy of all operations and maintenance manuals for each CCTV component shall be delivered for each assembly installed. In addition, full documentation for all software and associated protocols shall be supplied to the Department on a 3.5-inch floppy disk(s) and a CD-ROM. The Department reserves the right to provide this documentation to other parties who may be Contracted with in order to provide overall integration or maintenance of this item.

Warranty. The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship including labor for a period of two years after the completion and acceptance of the installation, unless other warranty requirements prevail. The warranty period shall begin when the Contractor completes all construction obligations related to this item and when the components for this item have been accepted, which shall be documented as the final completion date in the construction status report. This warranty shall include repair and/or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized depot repair service. All items sent to the depot for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The depot location shall be in the United States. Repairs shall not require more than two weeks from date of receipt and the provider of the warranty shall be responsible for all return shipping costs.

The depot maintainer designated for each component shall be authorized by the original manufacturer to supply this service. A warranty certificate shall be supplied for each component from the designated depot repair site indicating the start and end dates of the warranty. The certificate shall be supplied at the conclusion of the system acceptance test and shall be for a minimum of two years after that point. The certificate shall name the Department as the recipient of the service. The Department shall have the right to transfer this service to other private parties who may be Contracted to perform overall maintenance of the facility.

Materials.

Enclosure.

CCTV Cabinet. The CCTV Cabinet, as a minimum, shall be a Hoffman Enclosures Model A24H2010SS6LP, Electromate Enclosures Model E-24H2010SSLP, or approved equal. The cabinet shall be NEMA 4X compliant. The nominal dimensions of the cabinet shall be 24 inches high by 20 inches wide by 10 inches deep. These manufacturers and model numbers are included as a guide to indicate the type of cabinet to be provided and may not be the exact manufacturer and part numbers.

Due to contractor selection of equipment to be utilized, the cabinet may need to be larger. The contractor shall be responsible for providing an adequately sized cabinet and shall be included in the bid unit price for this item.

The cabinet shall be fabricated of 14 gauge Type 304 or Type 316L stainless steel. All seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth with no holes or knockouts. The cabinet shall be fabricated with a rolled lip around three sides of the door and on all sides of the enclosure openings to exclude liquids and contaminants. A stainless steel door clamp assembly shall assure a watertight seal. A seamless gasket shall be included to assure a watertight and dust tight seal.

The cabinet shall have provisions for padlocking in the closed position. The lock shall be Corbin #2 and two keys shall be supplied to the Department with each lock. The keys shall be removable in the locked position only.

A data pocket of high impact thermoplastic material shall be provided. The nominal dimensions of this pocket shall be 12 inches by 12 inches.

Collar studs shall be provided for mounting the stainless steel backboard panel.

The cabinet shall be unpainted. Cover, sides, top, and bottom shall have a smooth brushed finish.

Stainless Steel Panel. The cabinet shall be furnished with a stainless steel panel. This panel shall have nominal dimensions of 17 inches by 13 inches. It shall mount on the collar studs fabricated with the CCTV cabinet.

Installation. The cabinet shall be installed as indicated on the detail drawings by means compatible with the type of CCTV camera structure selected by the Contractor.

Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply.

The Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply shall supply power to the camera dome assembly. The requirements include:

Input voltage	120 VAC $\pm$ 10%
Output voltage	24 VAC $\pm$ 10%
Operating Temperature Range:	-40°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range:	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)

The power supply shall include an AC power indicator with power on/off switch. All outputs shall be fused. The power supply shall be sized for the dome units being supplied, considering pan/tilt, heating, and blower requirements, and shall not be less than 100 VA.

Over-voltage Protection. Over-voltage protection shall be provided on the power conductors, camera control conductors, and the video cables. The specific protection is based on the elements being protected.

Incoming Power Protection. The incoming power shall be protected with a filtering surge protector that absorbs power line noise and switching transients. The specified performance shall be as follows:

Peak current	20 kA (8x20 $\mu$ s waveshape)
Life Test	5% change
Clamp voltage	280 V typical @ 20 kA
Response time	$\leq$ 5 ns
Continuous service current	10 amps max. 120 VAC/60 Hz
Operating Temperature	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Nominal dimensions	7.15 inches by 3.13 inches by 2.3 inches

Video Cable Protection. The coaxial cable from the camera shall be protected with gas tubes and silicon avalanche devices. The units shall include re-settable fuses to protect against sneak currents. Specific requirements include:

Frequency	0 to 20 MHz
Peak surge current	20 kA (8x20 $\mu$ s waveshape)
Technology	Hybrid, solid-state
Attenuation	0.1 dB at 10 MHz
Response time	$\leq$ 1 ns
Protection	Line-to-shield
Input/output connectors	BNC
Impedance	75 ohms
Temperature range	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
Clamping voltage	6 V
Nominal dimensions	4.5 inches by 1.5 inches by 1.25 inches

The video cable protector shall be UL listed.

Camera Control Cable Protection. The camera control cable protector shall protect the RS-422/RS-485 signal leads going to the camera dome assembly. Specific requirements include:

Technology	Hybrid, solid-state
Response time	≤5 ns
Protection	Line-to-ground
Input/output connectors	terminal block
Temperature range	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
Clamping voltage	7.25 V (maximum); ≤7.0 V (typical)
Nominal dimensions	4.5 inches by 3.3 inches by 1.8 inches

The protector shall protect a minimum of four conductors. [Transmit Data (2 wires) and Receiver Data (2 wires)]

The Contractor shall include all necessary wires and cables necessary to interconnect the components of the CCTV cabinet. The Contractor shall provide a furcation kit to break-out, protect the individual fibers of the fiber cable. The Contractor shall install ST-type connectors on these fibers.

#### Video CODEC

Video Encoders and Decoders. Video encoders and decoders (codecs) shall be hardened, dedicated hardware devices, and except for differences between encoders and decoders they shall all of the same type from the same common manufacturer. The codec shall be a single video channel type to transfer “full motion” 30 frame-per-second high quality D1 color video via H.264, MPEG- 4, and MPEG-2 video compression at up to 20 Megabits per second. The units shall operate to produce a robust data communications stream that shall allow for both video and audio transmission and shall be immune to timing disruptions in the existing IP multi-cast system.

The units shall be rack-mountable, or single unit chassis for single unit installation complete with power supplies as required, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input. Unit mounted in VCPs or other control building shall include a standard 19” rack with dual redundant power supplies.

Encoder units shall accept NTSC video BNC input, Ethernet RJ-45 communications, and RJ45 serial data input connections.

Approvable codecs shall be compatible with and demonstrably interoperable with the standard codec product of at least one other vendor.

Final approval of codec equipment shall be dependent upon a demonstration test of multivendor interoperability. Initial submittal information shall include documentation of this interoperability and a demonstration testing plan for approval by the Engineer.

The CODEC encoders shall be Optelecom-NKF series C-60 E-MC, or approved equal by the Engineer. The Approved equal shall be 100% interchangeable with the specified unit with respect to functionality and performance.

The encoders shall interface the serial communications port of the CCTV camera assembly through the fiber optic video link where indicated. Using the Ethernet port on the encoder and its IP address, commands shall be exchanged between the camera control computer at the Communications Center and the serial port of the CCTV camera.

Materials shall be supplied to satisfy the following:

VIDEO	Requirements
Video channels	1x PAL/NTSC (Auto/PAL/NTSC)
Input level	1 Vpp ( $\pm 3$ dB)
Compression algorithm	H.264 BP (ISO/IEC 14496-10) MPEG-2 (ISO/IEC 13818-2), MJPEG, MPEG-4 (ISO/IEC 14496-2, ISMA comp.)
Type of streaming	UDP/IP (multi- and/or unicast)
Number of output streams	Up to 20
Input impedance	75 $\Omega$ /Hi-Z selectable
Video Motion Detection	Yes (user-defined masking)
Encoding latency	<130 ms typ.
Resolution	D1, 1/2D1, 2CIF, CIF, QCIF, VGA
GOP structure	I, IP (selectable/user profiles)
Frame rate	1 to 30 fps
Quad streaming	1 D1@30fps H264 + D1@30fps MPEG-2+ D1@30fps MPEG-4 + CIF@1fps MJPEG
Output data rate	up to 20 Mb/s (CBR or VBR selectable/user profiles)
Video settings	User profiles, contrast, brightness, color saturation, hue, sharpness
On Screen Display (OSD)	3x Text lines (configurable: position, color, border/outline color, font size), 1x image in BMP, GIF, or JPEG format (configurable: position, scaling)
Live View Encoder (MJPEG)	HTTP, FTP pull
Connector type	BNC 75 $\Omega$ (gold plated center pin)

DATA	Requirements
Number of channels	2 (full-duplex)
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Interfaces	1x RS232
	1x RS422/485 (2- or 4-wire)
Stream	TCP/UDP/MX configurable
Data rate	300 b/s to 230.4 kb/s
Connector type	RJ45

TRANSMISSION	Requirements
Number of interfaces	1
Interface 10/100Base-TX	Fast Ethernet
	Auto Negotiation, half-duplex/full-duplex, 10/100 Mb/SFP option
	Empty SFP slot for 100 Mbps SFP device
Protocols	H. 264 BP, MPEG-4 ES, MPEG-2 TS, MPEG-2 ES, (M)JPEG, RTP, RTCP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IP, DHCP, IGMPv2,
	(S)NTP, MX/IP, HTTP, SNMP v2, FTP, TelNet, DiffServ, SAP, UPnP
Connector type	RJ45

Management	
LED status indicators	
DC	Power-on indicator (green)
NV	No video on input (red)
SYNC	All links are operational (green); failure in RX stream(s) (yellow); failure in TX stream(s) (red)
Ethernet port	Green LED: on=100 Mb, off=10 Mb; Amber LED: on=link okay, flashes with activity
Network Management & Control	SNMP v2, MX™, HTTP API, HTML (password protected)

Power	
Power consumption	<5W
Rack-mount units	MC 10 and MC11 power supply cabinets
Stand-alone units (/SA)	11 to 19 VDC (PSA-12 DC/25 or PSR-12 DC)

ENVIRONMENTAL	Requirements
Operating temperature	-40° F to +165° F (-40 °C to +74 °C)
Relative humidity	<95%, no condensation.

The encoders and decoders shall be UL listed and be type-accepted to 47 CFR (FCC), Part 15, Type A.

The Codecs shall be the standard product of an established North American manufacturer. The manufacturer shall have been in business for a minimum of 7 years. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of a twelve (12) month warranty from the date of installation. The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 5:00pm EST. The Manufacturer shall also have a repair facility within North America.

The units shall be 19-inch rack-mountable, complete with power supplies as required for the rack configurations indicated on the plans, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input.

The codecs shall be fully capable of transmitting the PTZ commands of the CCTV camera manufacturer being furnished under this contract as well as existing Philips/Bosch, Pelco, Vicon and Cohu camera commands. Serial data will be transmitted over TCP-IP. Each serial port must support IP addressing with the ability to select the appropriate IP socket number.

The codecs must provide the ability to establish an IP connection directly from a workstation to any encoder IP address and socket number to pass serial data. Transmission of serial data must be independent of the video stream. Any serial data conversion required by the codec to communicate to the camera shall be included in this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

The Encoder/Decoder serial data port must support Multicast data to broadcast a single serial data input to multiple remote encoder serial data port recipient. Bi-directional data must be supported on the codecs.

A demonstration of this low speed serial data transfer shall be required before material submittal approval is given. See submittal requirements in this Special Provision.

#### Codec operation and management.

Each unit must support a local console accessible using one of the serial interfaces to provide access to all configuration menus of the product including the initial IP address configuration as well as for troubleshooting purposes. The interface must be menu driven for novice users.

All units (encoders and decoders) must support SNMPv2 management protocol to provide the ability to control and monitor all configuration parameters and diagnostics from any 3rd party SNMP management application.

The Encoders/Decoders must support firmware updates from a central site. Updates must be downloadable to a single unit or by bulk via a single command from a firmware utility application via the Ethernet network. The firmware utility application must provide confirmation of the successful and unsuccessful updates. Upon completing of the update, the units must resume to original configuration without the need to reload the unit configuration.

#### Still Picture Capture

The codec shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an FTP site. The resolution of the image shall be user selectable. The frequency of captures shall be user settable and shall as a minimum range from 1 picture every 30 seconds to 1 picture every five minutes.

Still picture logo placement capability. As a part of the still image capture, a graphic overlay image shall be added to the captured image. The graphic image shall be user selectable, in JPEG, BMP or GIF formats. The overlay shall also be user positionable.

#### Ethernet Switch

General: This item shall consist of purchasing and installing an Ethernet Switch in a cabinet as shown on the plans. It shall be Ruggedcom Rugged switch RS 900 or approved equal.

Environmental. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Have an operating temperature of -40 to + 85°C (-40 to +185°F)
- Shall operate in humidity from 5% to 95% (non-condensing)
- Exceed NEMA TS-2 Immunity to EMI and heavy electrical surges for traffic control equipment.
- Printed circuit boards with conformal coating

Ethernet Ports. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of 8 Ethernet ports
- A minimum of 2 100Mbps fiber ports (intermediate or long reach)
- Use Industry standard LC Fiber optic connectors
- Allow for single mode optical transceivers
- Include up to 300' of Cat 5 Ethernet Cable

Cyber Security. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords
- SSH/SSL encryption
- Enable/Disable ports
- VLAN (802.1q) to segregate and secure network management

Operating System. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Simple plug and play operation
- Quality of service (802.1p) for real time traffic
- Link aggregation (802.3ad)
- Port Rate limiting and broadcast storm limiting
- Port configuration, status, statistics, mirroring, security

Management Tools. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirement:

- Allow for remote monitoring
- Allow for diagnostics with logging and alarms
- Record all significant events to a non-volatile system for troubleshooting:
  - Link failure and recovery
  - Unauthorized access
  - Self test diagnostics

Power Supply. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Fully integrated power supply
- Universal high voltage range: 88-300 VDC or 85-264 VAC
- Dual low-voltage DC inputs: 24 VDC (9-36 VDC) or 48V (36-72 VDC)
- CSA/UL 60950 safety approved to +85°C

SNMP (Simple network Management Protocol). The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Easy integration with any network management system
- Security features, such as, authentication, privacy and access control

SNTP: (Simple network time protocol) shall automatically synchronize internal clock of all devices on the network

Configuration: The Ethernet switch configuration parameters shall be stored in an ASCII formatted text file. This configuration shall be easily manipulated by a text editor. The text file shall be able to be downloaded to the Ethernet switch

Loss off Link Management: The Ethernet switch shall be able to automatically switch to a backup port if the main port fails. It shall disable link signals when required

Command Line Interface (CLI): A CLI can be used in conjunction with remote shell to automate data retrieval, configuration updates and firmware upgrades

Switch Properties. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Switching method: store and forward
- Switching latency shall be less than 10 us.
- Switching bandwidth shall be more than 1.5 Gbps
- MAC address table size shall be at least 16 Kbytes
- Priority Queues: 4 or greater
- Frame buffer memory: 1MBit or greater
- VLANs: 4096 or greater
- IGMP multicast groups: 256 or greater
- Port rate limiting: 128 kbps, 256, 512, 4, 8 Mbps

Approvals. The Ethernet switch must have the following approvals:

- ISO: Designed, and manufactured using ISO 9001: 2000 certified quality program
- Emissions: FCC Part 15 (Class A) EN 55022 (CISPR22 Class A)
- Safety: UL 60950
- Laser Eye Safety: (FDA/CDRH): complies with 21 CFR Chapter 1, Subchapter J
- IETF RFC 894 – IP over Ethernet

Warranty: The Ethernet switch shall have a minimum 5 year warranty in design and manufacture

Special Submittal Requirements and Operational Demonstration

As a part of the product catalog cut submittal, the Contractor shall provide a demonstration of the codecs at the time of the initial product submittal. The manufacturer shall demonstrate the following interoperability with at least one other codec manufacturer. Compatibility shall also include successful transmission of PTZ commands. The demonstration shall be comprised of the following parts:

- Codec CCTV camera PTZ compatibility. The demonstration shall include a pair of the proposed codecs, a proposed CCTV camera, and a CCTV camera of another manufacturer other than the proposed CCTV which is of a manufacturer already installed in the State system.
- Video interoperability. The demonstration shall demonstrate the following interoperability: The proposed encoder shall be capable of encoding a video stream that is decodable by at least one other Manufacturer compiling with this specification, or of a manufacturer which equipment is presently in use by IDOT District 1 at the time of bidding. The interoperability demonstration shall be conducted in multicast mode.
- Software video decoding. A software based video decoder with PTZ control shall be provided for viewing and controlling a video stream remotely over the IP network.
- Video snapshot capability. A fully functional copy of the proposed video snapshot program shall be provided for the demonstration and throughout the 10 day period described herein.
- 

After a successful demonstration of the above requirements, the codec pair shall remain with the Department for 10 working days for further observation. After 10 working days, the Contractor may pick up the codec pair. All costs for this demonstration shall be included in the cost of this pay item. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide all hardware (including dome CCTV cameras and Ethernet switches) and software to perform the demonstrations as specified.

Method Of Measurement. CCTV equipment shall be counted, each installed, tested, operational and complete.

Basis Of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA EQUIPMENT** for all labor, materials, equipment, setup and testing. Miscellaneous connectors and cables shall be included in the unit price.

**CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABINET EQUIPMENT**

Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing equipment for the control and distribution of CCTV video from the CCTV camera to the fiber backhaul connection to IDOT District 1 headquarters.

Transmission for the video and control signal shall be fiber optic cable as specified elsewhere herein and as indicated in the plans.

The transmission of the video over fiber shall include a CODEC encoder and Ethernet switch with fiber ports located in the traffic signal controller cabinet near the camera as specified herein.

The CODEC encoders are specified and included as a part of this item and shall be fully coordinated with the decoders.

The CODEC decoders are specified and paid for as a part of the Modification of Existing Video Distribution System pay item and shall be fully coordinated and of the same manufacturer as the video CODEC encoders specified herein.

CODEC Quantity Tabulation

CODEC Type	At Camera	D1 H.Q.	ITS Office	TSC
Encoder	3			
Decoder		3	3	3

These quantities include both CCTV cabinet equipment and CCTV camera equipment sites.

Construction Requirements

General. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a shop drawing detailing the complete closed-circuit television cabinet equipment installation. The shop drawings shall identify the installation and specifications of all components to be supplied, for approval of the Engineer.

Particular emphasis shall be given to the cabling and the interconnection of all of the components.

The Contractor shall demonstrate a prototype assembly using the proposed components. This demonstration shall take place at a Contractor selected and Engineer approved location. These conformance tests shall be completed prior to the delivery of any completed assemblies to the project site. Any deviations from these specifications that are identified during this testing shall be corrected prior to shipment of the assembly to the project site.

Appropriate connectors shall be furnished and installed to interface the in-cabinet components to the integrated dome camera assembly. The Contractor shall mount the in-cabinet components in the equipment cabinet and connect them to AC power, communications, and video feeds.

Testing. The Contractor shall test each installed CCTV Cabinet Equipment. The test shall be conducted from the field cabinet using the standard communication protocol and a laptop computer.

The Contractor shall verify that the camera can be fully exercised and moved through the entire limits of Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus and Iris adjustments, using both the manual control and presets. In addition, a video monitor and an oscilloscope shall verify that the video signal meets or exceeds the specified requirements.

The Contractor shall repeat the test at communications nodes along the backhaul to District 1 headquarters. Satisfactory communications performance shall be demonstrated during testing at each node location prior to continuing to the next node. .

The Contractor shall maintain a log of all testing and the corresponding results. A representative of the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall sign the log as witnessing the results. Records of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to accepting the installation.

Documentation. One copy of all operations and maintenance manuals for each CCTV component shall be delivered for each assembly installed. In addition, full documentation for all software and associated protocols shall be supplied to the Department on a CD-ROM. The Department reserves the right to provide this documentation to other parties who may be Contracted with in order to provide overall integration or maintenance of this item.

Warranty. The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship including labor for a period of two years after the completion and acceptance of the installation, unless other warranty requirements prevail. The warranty period shall begin when the Contractor completes all construction obligations related to this item and when the components for this item have been accepted, which shall be documented as the final completion date in the construction status report. This warranty shall include repair and/or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized depot repair service. All items sent to the depot for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The depot location shall be in the United States. Repairs shall not require more than two weeks from date of receipt and the provider of the warranty shall be responsible for all return shipping costs.

The depot maintainer designated for each component shall be authorized by the original manufacturer to supply this service. A warranty certificate shall be supplied for each component from the designated depot repair site indicating the start and end dates of the warranty. The certificate shall be supplied at the conclusion of the system acceptance test and shall be for a minimum of two years after that point. The certificate shall name the Department as the recipient of the service. The Department shall have the right to transfer this service to other private parties who may be Contracted to perform overall maintenance of the facility.

Materials.

Enclosure.

No enclosure will be required. All CCTV cabinet equipment shall be installed in traffic signal controller cabinet as indicated on the plans.

Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply.

The Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply shall supply power to the camera dome assembly. The requirements include:

Input voltage	120 VAC $\pm$ 10%
Output voltage	24 VAC $\pm$ 10%
Operating Temperature Range:	-40°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range:	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)

The power supply shall include an AC power indicator with power on/off switch. All outputs shall be fused. The power supply shall be sized for the dome units being supplied, considering pan/tilt, heating, and blower requirements, and shall not be less than 100 VA.

Over-voltage Protection. Over-voltage protection shall be provided on the power conductors, camera control conductors, and the video cables. The specific protection is based on the elements being protected.

Incoming Power Protection. The incoming power shall be protected with a filtering surge protector that absorbs power line noise and switching transients. The specified performance shall be as follows:

Peak current	20 kA (8x20 $\mu$ s waveshape)
Life Test	5% change
Clamp voltage	280 V typical @ 20 kA
Response time	$\leq$ 5 ns
Continuous service current	10 amps max. 120 VAC/60 Hz
Operating Temperature	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Nominal dimensions	7.15 inches by 3.13 inches by 2.3 inches

Video Cable Protection. The coaxial cable from the camera shall be protected with gas tubes and silicon avalanche devices. The units shall include re-settable fuses to protect against sneak currents. Specific requirements include:

Frequency	0 to 20 MHz
Peak surge current	20 kA (8x20 $\mu$ s waveshape)
Technology	Hybrid, solid-state
Attenuation	0.1 dB at 10 MHz
Response time	$\leq$ 1 ns
Protection	Line-to-shield
Input/output connectors	BNC
Impedance	75 ohms
Temperature range	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
Clamping voltage	6 V
Nominal dimensions	4.5 inches by 1.5 inches by 1.25 inches

The video cable protector shall be UL listed.

Camera Control Cable Protection. The camera control cable protector shall protect the RS-422/RS-485 signal leads going to the camera dome assembly. Specific requirements include:

Technology	Hybrid, solid-state
Response time	≤5 ns
Protection	Line-to-ground
Input/output connectors	terminal block
Temperature range	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
Clamping voltage	7.25 V (maximum); ≤7.0 V (typical)
Nominal dimensions	4.5 inches by 3.3 inches by 1.8 inches

The protector shall protect a minimum of four conductors. [Transmit Data (2 wires) and Receiver Data (2 wires)]

The Contractor shall include all necessary wires and cables necessary to interconnect the components of the CCTV cabinet equipment. The Contractor shall provide a furcation kit to break-out, protect the individual fibers of the fiber cable. The Contractor shall install ST-type connectors on these fibers.

#### Video CODEC

Video Encoders and Decoders. Video encoders and decoders (codecs) shall be hardened, dedicated hardware devices, and except for differences between encoders and decoders they shall all of the same type from the same common manufacturer. The codec shall be a single video channel type to transfer “full motion” 30 frame-per-second high quality D1 color video via H.264, MPEG- 4, and MPEG-2 video compression at up to 20 Megabits per second. The units shall operate to produce a robust data communications stream that shall allow for both video and audio transmission and shall be immune to timing disruptions in the existing IP multi-cast system.

The units shall be rack-mountable, or single unit chassis for single unit installation complete with power supplies as required, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input. Unit mounted in VCPs or other control building shall include a standard 19” rack with dual redundant power supplies.

Encoder units shall accept NTSC video BNC input, Ethernet RJ-45 communications, and RJ45 serial data input connections.

Approvable codecs shall be compatible with and demonstrably interoperable with the standard codec product of at least one other vendor.

Final approval of codec equipment shall be dependent upon a demonstration test of multivendor interoperability. Initial submittal information shall include documentation of this interoperability and a demonstration testing plan for approval by the Engineer.

The CODEC encoders shall be Optelecom-NKF series C-60 E-MC, or approved equal by the Engineer. The Approved equal shall be 100% interchangeable with the specified unit with respect to functionality and performance.

The encoders shall interface the serial communications port of the CCTV camera assembly through the fiber optic video link where indicated. Using the Ethernet port on the encoder and its IP address, commands shall be exchanged between the camera control computer at the Communications Center and the serial port of the CCTV camera.

Materials shall be supplied to satisfy the following:

VIDEO	Requirements
Video channels	1x PAL/NTSC (Auto/PAL/NTSC)
Input level	1 Vpp ( $\pm 3$ dB)
Compression algorithm	H.264 BP (ISO/IEC 14496-10) MPEG-2 (ISO/IEC 13818-2), MJPEG, MPEG-4 (ISO/IEC 14496-2, ISMA comp.)
Type of streaming	UDP/IP (multi- and/or unicast)
Number of output streams	Up to 20
Input impedance	75 $\Omega$ /Hi-Z selectable
Video Motion Detection	Yes (user-defined masking)
Encoding latency	<130 ms typ.
Resolution	D1, 1/2D1, 2CIF, CIF, QCIF, VGA
GOP structure	I, IP (selectable/user profiles)
Frame rate	1 to 30 fps
Quad streaming	1 D1@30fps H264 + D1@30fps MPEG-2+ D1@30fps MPEG-4 + CIF@1fps MJPEG
Output data rate	up to 20 Mb/s (CBR or VBR selectable/user profiles)
Video settings	User profiles, contrast, brightness, color saturation, hue, sharpness
On Screen Display (OSD)	3x Text lines (configurable: position, color, border/outline color, font size), 1x image in BMP, GIF, or JPEG format (configurable: position, scaling)
Live View Encoder (MJPEG)	HTTP, FTP pull
Connector type	BNC 75 $\Omega$ (gold plated center pin)

DATA	Requirements
Number of channels	2 (full-duplex)
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Interfaces	1x RS232
	1x RS422/485 (2- or 4-wire)
Stream	TCP/UDP/MX configurable
Data rate	300 b/s to 230.4 kb/s
Connector type	RJ45

TRANSMISSION	Requirements
Number of interfaces	1
Interface 10/100Base-TX	Fast Ethernet
	Auto Negotiation, half-duplex/full-duplex, 10/100 Mb/SFP option
	Empty SFP slot for 100 Mbps SFP device
Protocols	H. 264 BP, MPEG-4 ES, MPEG-2 TS, MPEG-2 ES, (M)JPEG, RTP, RTCP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IP, DHCP, IGMPv2,
	(S)NTP, MX/IP, HTTP, SNMP v2, FTP, TelNet, DiffServ, SAP, UPnP
Connector type	RJ45

Management	
LED status indicators	
DC	Power-on indicator (green)
NV	No video on input (red)
SYNC	All links are operational (green); failure in RX stream(s) (yellow); failure in TX stream(s) (red)
Ethernet port	Green LED: on=100 Mb, off=10 Mb; Amber LED: on=link okay, flashes with activity
Network Management & Control	SNMP v2, MX™, HTTP API, HTML (password protected)

Power	
Power consumption	<5W
Rack-mount units	MC 10 and MC11 power supply cabinets
Stand-alone units (/SA)	11 to 19 VDC (PSA-12 DC/25 or PSR-12 DC)

ENVIRONMENTAL	Requirements
Operating temperature	-40° F to +165° F (-40 °C to +74 °C)
Relative humidity	<95%, no condensation.

The encoders and decoders shall be UL listed and be type-accepted to 47 CFR (FCC), Part 15, Type A.

The Codecs shall be the standard product of an established North American manufacturer. The manufacturer shall have been in business for a minimum of 7 years. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of a twelve (12) month warranty from the date of installation. The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 5:00pm EST. The Manufacturer shall also have a repair facility within North America.

The units shall be 19-inch rack-mountable, complete with power supplies as required for the rack configurations indicated on the plans, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input.

The codecs shall be fully capable of transmitting the PTZ commands of the CCTV camera manufacturer being furnished under this contract as well as existing Philips/Bosch, Pelco, Vicon and Cohu camera commands. Serial data will be transmitted over TCP-IP. Each serial port must support IP addressing with the ability to select the appropriate IP socket number.

The codecs must provide the ability to establish an IP connection directly from a workstation to any encoder IP address and socket number to pass serial data. Transmission of serial data must be independent of the video stream. Any serial data conversion required by the codec to communicate to the camera shall be included in this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

The Encoder/Decoder serial data port must support Multicast data to broadcast a single serial data input to multiple remote encoder serial data port recipient. Bi-directional data must be supported on the codecs.

A demonstration of this low speed serial data transfer shall be required before material submittal approval is given. See submittal requirements in this Special Provision.

#### Codec operation and management.

Each unit must support a local console accessible using one of the serial interfaces to provide access to all configuration menus of the product including the initial IP address configuration as well as for troubleshooting purposes. The interface must be menu driven for novice users.

All units (encoders and decoders) must support SNMPv2 management protocol to provide the ability to control and monitor all configuration parameters and diagnostics from any 3rd party SNMP management application.

The Encoders/Decoders must support firmware updates from a central site. Updates must be downloadable to a single unit or by bulk via a single command from a firmware utility application via the Ethernet network. The firmware utility application must provide confirmation of the successful and unsuccessful updates. Upon completing of the update, the units must resume to original configuration without the need to reload the unit configuration.

#### Still Picture Capture

The codec shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an FTP site. The resolution of the image shall be user selectable. The frequency of captures shall be user settable and shall as a minimum range from 1 picture every 30 seconds to 1 picture every five minutes.

Still picture logo placement capability. As a part of the still image capture, a graphic overlay image shall be added to the captured image. The graphic image shall be user selectable, in JPEG, BMP or GIF formats. The overlay shall also be user positionable.

#### Ethernet Switch

General: This item shall consist of purchasing and installing an Ethernet Switch in a cabinet as shown on the plans. It shall be Ruggedcom Rugged switch RS 900 or approved equal.

Environmental. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Have an operating temperature of -40 to + 85°C (-40 to +185°F)
- Shall operate in humidity from 5% to 95% (non-condensing)
- Exceed NEMA TS-2 Immunity to EMI and heavy electrical surges for traffic control equipment.
- Printed circuit boards with conformal coating

Ethernet Ports. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of 8 Ethernet ports
- A minimum of 2 100Mbps fiber ports (intermediate or long reach)
- Use Industry standard LC Fiber optic connectors
- Allow for single mode optical transceivers
- Include up to 300' of Cat 5 Ethernet Cable

Cyber Security. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords
- SSH/SSL encryption
- Enable/Disable ports
- VLAN (802.1q) to segregate and secure network management

Operating System. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Simple plug and play operation
- Quality of service (802.1p) for real time traffic
- Link aggregation (802.3ad)
- Port Rate limiting and broadcast storm limiting
- Port configuration, status, statistics, mirroring, security

Management Tools. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirement:

- Allow for remote monitoring
- Allow for diagnostics with logging and alarms
- Record all significant events to a non-volatile system for troubleshooting:
  - Link failure and recovery
  - Unauthorized access
  - Self test diagnostics

Power Supply. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Fully integrated power supply
- Universal high voltage range: 88-300 VDC or 85-264 VAC
- Dual low-voltage DC inputs: 24 VDC (9-36 VDC) or 48V (36-72 VDC)
- CSA/UL 60950 safety approved to +85°C

SNMP (Simple network Management Protocol). The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Easy integration with any network management system
- Security features, such as, authentication, privacy and access control

SNTP: (Simple network time protocol) shall automatically synchronize internal clock of all devices on the network

Configuration: The Ethernet switch configuration parameters shall be stored in an ASCII formatted text file. This configuration shall be easily manipulated by a text editor. The text file shall be able to be downloaded to the Ethernet switch

Loss off Link Management: The Ethernet switch shall be able to automatically switch to a backup port if the main port fails. It shall disable link signals when required

Command Line Interface (CLI): A CLI can be used in conjunction with remote shell to automate data retrieval, configuration updates and firmware upgrades

Switch Properties. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Switching method: store and forward
- Switching latency shall be less than 10 us.
- Switching bandwidth shall be more than 1.5 Gbps
- MAC address table size shall be at least 16 Kbytes
- Priority Queues: 4 or greater
- Frame buffer memory: 1MBit or greater
- VLANs: 4096 or greater
- IGMP multicast groups: 256 or greater
- Port rate limiting: 128 kbps, 256, 512, 4, 8 Mbps

Approvals. The Ethernet switch must have the following approvals:

- ISO: Designed, and manufactured using ISO 9001: 2000 certified quality program
- Emissions: FCC Part 15 (Class A) EN 55022 (CISPR22 Class A)
- Safety: UL 60950
- Laser Eye Safety: (FDA/CDRH): complies with 21 CFR Chapter 1, Subchapter J
- IETF RFC 894 – IP over Ethernet

Warranty: The Ethernet switch shall have a minimum 5 year warranty in design and manufacture

Special Submittal Requirements and Operational Demonstration

As a part of the product catalog cut submittal, the Contractor shall provide a demonstration of the codecs at the time of the initial product submittal. The manufacturer shall demonstrate the following interoperability with at least one other codec manufacturer. Compatibility shall also include successful transmission of PTZ commands. The demonstration shall be comprised of the following parts:

- Codec CCTV camera PTZ compatibility. The demonstration shall include a pair of the proposed codecs, a proposed CCTV camera, and a CCTV camera of another manufacturer other than the proposed CCTV which is of a manufacturer already installed in the State system.
- Video interoperability. The demonstration shall demonstrate the following interoperability: The proposed encoder shall be capable of encoding a video stream that is decodable by at least one other Manufacturer compiling with this specification, or of a manufacturer which equipment is presently in use by IDOT District 1 at the time of bidding. The interoperability demonstration shall be conducted in multicast mode.
- Software video decoding. A software based video decoder with PTZ control shall be provided for viewing and controlling a video stream remotely over the IP network.
- Video snapshot capability. A fully functional copy of the proposed video snapshot program shall be provided for the demonstration and throughout the 10 day period described herein.
- 

After a successful demonstration of the above requirements, the codec pair shall remain with the Department for 10 working days for further observation. After 10 working days, the Contractor may pick up the codec pair. All costs for this demonstration shall be included in the cost of this pay item. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide all hardware (including dome CCTV cameras and Ethernet switches) and software to perform the demonstrations as specified.

Method Of Measurement. CCTV cabinet equipment shall be counted, each installed, tested, operational and complete.

Basis Of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABINET EQUIPMENT** for all labor, materials, equipment, setup and testing. Miscellaneous connectors and cables shall be included in the unit price.

**REMOVE SIGN (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing a dynamic message sign (DMS) from an existing support structure and delivering it to the Department. Work includes the following:

- (a) Removal of a DMS from a support structure, including mounting hardware associated with attaching the DMS to the support structure.
- (b) Packing a DMS and associated components, including delivery costs.

**Materials.** None.

**Construction.** The Contractor shall provide and utilize equipment appropriate for removing the DMS from the structural support, without incurring damage to the structural support or the area surrounding the DMS. The Contractor shall provide full shoulder closure in accordance with Department Highway Standard 701101-02.

The Contractor shall deliver the DMS, sign controller, cabinet, communications equipment, and appurtenances to the Department as directed by the Engineer. All DMS components which the Engineer designates as salvage shall be removed, boxed in containers, approved by the Engineer, and delivered and unloaded at a facility of the Department, as designated by the Engineer. Packaging material required for proper shipping shall be included. Materials that are not salvaged shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Any damage resulting from the removal and/or transportation of the DMS and associated hardware that are to be salvaged, shall be repaired or replaced in kind. The Engineer will determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE SIGN (SPECIAL). Removal of the DMS support structure will be paid for under a separate pay item.

**ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description.

This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Method of Payment.

The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$20,000

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

**POLYETHYLENE DUCT**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 12, 2008

DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing polyethylene duct of the type and size specified including all couplings, junctions, adapters, reducers, condulets and all incidental items necessary to complete the work at the locations indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer in accordance with the following requirements.

MATERIALS

The flexible electrical plastic duct shall be manufactured to comply with the American Society for Testing and Materials Standards (latest edition) cited by ASTM Designation D 3485, and to the standards of NEMA Publication No. TC-7.

The duct shall be manufactured from black polyethylene complying with ASTM Designation D1248, Type III, Grade 3, Class C with the following exceptions and additions:

The Elongation when tested by the procedure in ASTM Designation D-638 shall be a minimum of 300%.

The Brittle Temperature when tested by Procedure A in ASTM Designation D-746 shall be -94 degrees F. (-70 degrees C. ) or below.

The environmental Stress Crack Resistance when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation D-1693 shall produce not more than 2 failures per 10 specimens after 48 hours.

Construction: The duct shall be manufactured as polyethylene plastic pipe complying with ASTM Designation D-2104 with the following exceptions and additions:

The Outside Diameter, minimum wall thickness, and bending radius shall be as follows:

Nominal Size Inches / (mm)	Outside Diameter Inches / (mm)	Minimum Wall Thickness Inches / (mm)	Minimum Bending Radius Inches / (mm)
1-1/4"/(30)	1.660 ± 0.012" (42.16 ± 0.305)	0.106 ± 0.020 2.692 ± 0.508	18 inches (450)
2"/(50)	2.375 ± 0.012" 60.33 ± 0.305	0.158 ± 0.020 4.013 ± 0.508	26 in. (650)
3"/(75))	3.500 ± 0.012" (88.90 ± 0.305)	0.226 ± 0.020 5.740 ± 0.508	40in. (1000)

The duct may be manufactured to the dimensions in the above table, for Schedule 40. The duct must be capable of being bent in the minimum bending radius listed above.

When tested in accordance with the procedures and test methods referred to in ASTM Designation D-2104 the test pressures used shall be 75% of the values listed in Tables III, V, VI, VII.

The duct shall pass the following tests:

a) Freeze-up test:

A 10 ft (3.0m)length of the duct bent into an upright "U" shape shall be filled with water and then placed in a low temperature cabinet and maintained at -20 degrees C. for twenty-four hours. The duct shall not crack or burst during the test.

b) Compression Test:

The test shall be conducted on three, 6 inch (150.0mm) samples of the duct, using equipment set at 2 in.(50mm )per minute. Samples are placed between 6 in. (150.0 mm) plates and compressed at the rate of 1/2 in. (12.0mm) per minute until the distance between the plates is reduced by 50%, recording the load required to compress the duct. The samples are then removed and allowed to stand for exactly 5 minutes. The load required to compress the sample shall be equal to or greater than that listed below and the duct shall have returned to not less than 85% of its original diameter at the end of the 5 minutes.

<u>Nominal Size</u> <i>In. (mm)</i>	<u>Load</u> <i>lbs (N)</i>
1-1/4"(30.0)	188 lbs (836.26)
2 in. (50.0)	300 lbs (1334.50)
3 in (75.0)	350 lbs (1556.87)

The duct shall be permanently marked at regular intervals on the outside with the manufacturer's name or trademark.

The manufacturer shall certify that these tests were made and the results conform to specifications, using the apparatus and test methods listed above and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to installation of duct.

Couplings shall be high density polyethylene or acetyl butyl styrene drive on pipe fittings.

#### INSTALLATION DETAILS

Polyethylene duct will be installed in a prepared trench at a minimum depth in the ground of 750mm (30 inches). The Contractor shall exercise care in installing the duct to insure that the completed duct raceway is smooth, free of sharp bends and located in such a manner as will preclude damage from subsequent construction operations. Crushed or deformed polyethylene duct shall not be used or accepted. All joints, including those with galvanized steel conduit, shall be watertight.

Duct which passes through cabinet foundations shall have an upper termination approximately 2 inches (50mm) above the top of the foundation.

Duct terminations shall be temporarily capped to prevent water and other contaminants from entering during construction operations. The duct shall be swabbed and blown clean of any debris before installation of cable. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, water or any other debris is in the duct after the cable is installed the Contractor shall blow the duct clean and make any repair necessary to stop water leaking or debris entering.

Should damage occur to existing or newly installed polyethylene duct, the Contractor shall locate the damaged area and repair damaged area with new polyethylene duct. All repairs will be inspected by the T.S.C. Engineer. The cost of locating the damaged polyethylene duct shall be incidental to the cost of the new polyethylene duct.

Where new P-duct connects to existing installations or foundations the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls. All cutting, fitting and foundation drilling shall be incidental to the cost of the polyethylene duct.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The length of measurement shall be the distance along a straight line measured between changes in direction of the polyethylene duct and its connection to terminal structures, galvanized steel conduit or condulets.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) of CONDUIT IN TRENCH, HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE, COILABLE, for furnishing the specified size duct in place and connected at its terminal. Trench and backfill will be paid for separately.

### **MEDIAN REMOVAL (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of removal of concrete median in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. Caution shall be used to avoid damages to the adjoining pavement. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. Work shall include the removal of all concrete median surface and combination concrete curb and gutter as necessary.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for MEDIAN REMOVAL (SPECIAL).

### **CLASS SI CONCRETE (OUTLET), SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a combination concrete curb and gutter outlet.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed as shown and detailed in the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in Cubic Yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for CLASS SI CONCRETE (OUTLET), SPECIAL.

### **MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a manhole with restrictor plate with frames and lids as shown on the Plans or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements The work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the plan details.

The inlet and outlet pipes to and from the structure shall have a Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe applied between the wall of the structure and the pipe, placed in accordance to and meeting the material requirements of Section 1055 of the Standard Specification.

Method Of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'- DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE which price shall include the precast manhole, flat top, steps, frames and lids, adjusting rings if necessary, galvanized restrictor plate with orifice, galvanized hardware, and the labor and equipment necessary to install the manhole in accordance with plan details.

### **CHAIN LINK FENCE (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing chain link fence with a barbed wire top in accordance with Section 664 of the Standard Specifications and Highway Standard 664001 except as modified herein.

General. The chain link fence with barbed wire top shall match the existing fence and barbed wire as approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE (SPECIAL).

### **CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing chain link including the chain link fabric, barbed wire, posts, gates, post foundations, and accessories.

General. Post foundations shall be removed to at least 1 foot below the proposed grade elevation of subgrade or ground surface. All holes left by the removal of the fence posts and post foundations shall be filled with crushed stone screenings.

All removed items shall be disposed in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the fence, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL.

### **CHAIN LINK FENCE, 42" ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of fabricating and erecting chain link fence, 42" attached to structure (special) on concrete retaining wall in locations shown in the contract plans according to Section 664 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

Fabric. The fabric shall be woven in 2 inch mesh with 0.148 inch diameter wire meeting the requirements of AASHTO M181, Type IV, Class B (polyvinyl chloride (PVC) – coated steel) or ASTM F668 Class 2b (polyvinyl chloride PVC or polyolefin elastomer) coated galvanized steel.

Self Tapping Screws. Self tapping screws shall conform to S.A.E. J81 self tapping screws.

Coatings. The fabric tension wire and fabric ties shall be vinyl or polyolefin coated. The posts, post tops, base and cap plates, frames, braces, track, stretcher bars, fittings and hardware shall either be vinyl, polyolefin or polyester powder coated. All vinyl or polyolefin coating shall be according to the same requirements as the coating of the fabric. All material shall be hot dip galvanized or galvanized coated after fabrication according to Articles 1006.27, 1006.28 and 1006.34 of the Standard Specifications and ASTM F1043 prior to vinyl, polyolefin or polyester powder coating. Track shall be hot dip galvanized according to Article 1006.28 (d).

Polyester coating shall conform to 1006.29 (b) (5) and (c) and ASTM F1043. All steel to receive a polyester coating shall be pre-galvanized according to ASTM F1043 with a minimum zinc coating of 0.90 ounces per square foot (G90). All primary components, posts, post tops, base and cap plates, braces, track, stretcher bars and fittings shall receive a pre-treatment process that cleans and prepares the galvanized surface to assure complete adhesion of the polyester coating after drilling and layout, to ensure maximum corrosion protection. All pre-treated steel shall be finished-color coated with polyester powder applied by the electrostatic spray gun method to a thickness of 2.5 mils and baked at 450 degrees F until cured.

The self tapping screws used to attach the welded wire mesh frames and closure angles to the fence frames shall be Zinc Electroplated with a Service Condition SC 4, Type I Finish, Plain, Hex, Washer Head Thread Rolling Tapping Screws. Self tapping screws shall be galvanized by electroplating according to ASTM B633-98.

Vent holes for galvanizing shall be placed in the posts and rails at locations that will not allow the accumulation of moisture in the members.

Color. The color of all vinyl, polyolefin or polyester powder coatings on fabric, posts, post tops, base and cap plates, frames, braces, stretcher bars, gates, fittings, hardware and accessories shall be the standard color Black according to ASTM F934.

Braces. Braces shall be placed 6 inches down from the top of terminal posts.

Installing Posts. The Contractor shall locate the post according to the spacing shown in the contract plans. The posts shall be anchored to the retaining wall as shown in the plans. Posts shall be set normal to the top of wall and in true alignment.

Anchor Bolt Assemblies and Base Plates. The anchor bolt assemblies and base plates shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M270 Grade 36 and Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Anchor Bolt Assembly. The Contractor shall drill and epoxy grout the anchor rods into place. The Contractor shall use the capsule or the adhesive cartridge type anchor rods that have been previously tested and given a prior approval by the Department for the specified anchor rod spacing. The Contractor shall install these anchorages in pre-drilled holes according to the manufacturer's recommendations and procedures. The capsule or the adhesive cartridge shall be sealed with pre-measured amounts of chemical adhesive.

Drawings. Before fabrication begins, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings for approval as described in Article 505.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. CHAIN LINK FENCE, 42" ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE (SPECIAL) will be measured for payment in feet, measured along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts, installed and accepted.

Basis of Payment. Payment for work under this item will be made in the following manner:

CHAIN LINK FENCE, 42" ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE (SPECIAL), as indicated in the Plans, will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, fabricating and installing the complete fence including the fence posts, base plates, fittings, chain link fabric, anchorage, hardware, and other incidentals for the fence, as specified herein.

## **GROUT SOIL MIXING**

**Description.** The work specified in this Special Provision includes requirements for grout soil mixing and related work as indicated on the drawings and as hereinafter specified. The work consists of furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, and materials and of performing all operations as required to construct the treated area using the grout - soil mixing method.

**General.** The limits of this work shall be based on the limits shown on the plans and on the Contractor's approved supplemental geotechnical investigation as required in the Special Provision for STEEL PIPE CULVERT, BORED AND JACKED, 72".

The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule this work with the Canadian National Rail Road (CNRR). The work shall be completed with the timeframes provided in the CNRR permit.

## **Standards**

The following is a list of standards, which will be referenced in this special provision. Such referenced standards shall be considered part of these specifications as if fully repeated herein.

<u>REFERENCE</u>	<u>TITLE OR DESCRIPTION</u>
API Spec 13A	API Specification for Oil-Well Drilling-Fluid Materials
API RP 13B-1	API Recommended Practice Standard Procedure for Field Testing Water-Based Drilling Fluids
ASTM C 150	Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM D 422	Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM C 989	Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D 1633	Unconfined Compressive Strength of Soil-Cement
ASTM D 4380	Density of Bentonite Slurries
ASTM D 4832	Preparation and Testing of Soil-Cement Slurry Test Cylinders
ASTM D4972	Standard Test Method for pH of Soils
ASTM D 5084	Hydraulic Conductivity Using a Flexible Wall Permeameter

## **Abbreviations and Definitions**

API - American Petroleum Institute

ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials

Grout - A stable colloidal suspension of powdered cement, bentonite, additives and/or other similar materials in water. The terms "grout" and "slurry" is used interchangeably in these specifications.

Grout - Soil Mixing (SM) – A soil improvement technique used to construct in situ soil structures or treat soils in place, without excavation or dewatering. Soil mixing uses a large drill used to insert a larger diameter {typically 4 to 8 ft diameter} tool into the ground while injecting and mixing a grout with the soil. Stabilized soil columns are created that may be joined together to by overlapping to form retaining walls, foundation elements or to treat a large block of soil or sludge.

Injection Ratio - A volumetric ratio of grout to soils (e.g. 100 gal/cubic yard) to be mixed in a SM column. The grout injection ratio is determined for each column based on the column dimensions, soil density, pattern of treatment, and desired application rate.

Mixing Auger/Tool - The special tool that attaches to the Kelly bar and is inserted into the ground to mix the soils. The tool may be fitted with ports for injecting grout, mixing paddles, auger blades, etc.

Mixing Pass – Operation of the mixing auger/tool from the top of the column to the bottom. Generally, a number of passes are required to completely mix a SM column.

Overlap Ratio – The ratio between the overlap distance (measured along the column diameter) and the diameter of the column. For example; a pattern of columns with a 15% overlap ratio has an overlap of 1.2 ft between two 8 ft. diameter columns.

SM Column - One completed insertion, injection and mixing of the soil with the mixing auger to the design depth. This creates a column of treated soil the same diameter as the mixing auger. The column may be primary (through virgin soils) or secondary (connecting primary columns) or tertiary, etc.

Soil Mixing Specialist - An individual who has had proven and successful experience in soil mixing construction.

Swell – The excess material resulting from adding grout to the insitu soils. The swell is typically a mixture of soil and grout similar to the materials in the SM column.

Working Platform - The working platform is the leveled, surface of stable soils from which the SM equipment operates.

**Submittals.** Contractor shall submit the following information at least 4 weeks prior to start of soil mixing to Engineer for his approval.

### ***Qualifications of Contractor***

The Contractor or his subcontractor or consulting advisor shall submit evidence that he is experienced and competent to construct the project using the Grout - Soil Mixing method. The evidence shall include references from at least five similar and successful projects constructed over the last 10 years. Project descriptions shall include at a minimum the dimensions of work, type of grout, and equipment description. This evidence will insure that the Contractor will have sufficient competent experienced personnel and proven methods and equipment to carry out the operations specified.

### ***Work Plan***

The Contractor shall submit a detailed operating plan describing his proposed construction equipment, procedures, and schedules. This shall include, but not be limited to, the Contractor's plan for:

Listing of supervisory personnel: Name and experience of the various persons, their role and primary responsibilities.

Equipment set-up and site use layout: including storage areas, grout mixing plant location, and work platform.

Grout - Soil Mixing equipment specifications, including maximum depth capability of SM machine, dimensions of the mixing auger/tool and capacity of grout mixing plant,

Construction means and methods: Listing of equipment and capabilities, construction steps, handling of excess grout and swell, layout, overlap control, control of drainage, spills, wastes, etc.

A layout drawing showing the geometry, overlaps, and dimensions of the column overlapping pattern.

A quality control plan describing all testing, sampling, reporting forms, methods, responsible persons, non-conformance procedures, and all other means to ensure the quality of the work.

Schedule: A bar chart schedule showing all major activities and durations.

### ***Design Mix***

A pre-construction, laboratory design mix program is required to determine appropriate materials and material proportions for the required SM performance.

### **Materials.**

#### ***Grout***

Grout shall consist of a stable colloidal suspension of cement, bentonite or other additives in water. The purpose of the grout is to assist in loosening the soils for mixing and to modify the soils for improved strength and cohesion to allow for safe pipe jacking operation under any existing granular or otherwise unsuitable or unstable soils.

#### ***Cement***

Cement used in preparing grout shall conform to ASTM C 150 and/or C 989. The cement shall be adequately protected from moisture and contamination in storage on the jobsite. Reclaimed cement or cement containing lumps or deleterious matter shall not be used.

#### ***Water***

Fresh water, free of excessive amounts of deleterious substances that adversely affect the properties of the grout shall be used to manufacture grout. It is the responsibility of the Contractor that the grout resulting from the water shall always meet the standards of this specification.

#### ***Additives***

Admixtures may be used to enhance the workability or final properties of the treated soil. Common additives include bentonite, fly ash, lime, set retarder, etc. Additives may be added to the water or the grout. Proprietary chemicals may be approved based on the results of pre-construction tests. The owner's representative shall approve all additives used.

### ***SM Material***

The material formed by mixing the grout with the native soils shall have an unconfined compressive strength of 50 psi minimum at 28 days. However, the material strength and permeability shall ultimately be as required to stabilize any granular or otherwise unsuitable or unstable soils and allow for safe and successful pipe jacking operation.

**Construction Requirements.** The treated area shall be constructed using SM to the lines, grades, and cross sections indicated on the drawings, as indicated in the Contractor's Supplemental Geotechnical Investigation, and/or as required to meet aforementioned stabilization goals.

### ***Tolerances***

The following tolerances shall apply to the SM dimensions and construction.

The SM columns shall be essentially vertical. The working platform and/or crane shall be leveled to be plumb within [3%] of vertical and/or the Kelly bar shall be measured to be within [3%] of vertical.

The depth of the SM columns shall be measured or surveyed to within [6 inches] of the desired elevation. The depth shall be measured from the surface to the bottom of the mixing auger/tool.

Construction will not be permitted when the air temperature is below [20°F] or when severe weather conditions may compromise the quality of the work.

The injection ratio shall be calculated and checked for each SM column. The injection ratio may be corrected for previous overlaps in the same column. In all cases, the minimum injection ratio shall be observed. There shall be no maximum injection ratio.

### **Equipment.**

#### ***SM Machine***

The SM machine consists of a drill that turns a hollow Kelly bar. The top of the Kelly bar is attached to a grout swivel to permit the injection of grout through the bar, and the bottom of the Kelly bar is attached to the mixing auger/tool. The mixing tool has a series of holes or jets to permit the discharge of grout into the soil. The mixing tool may be configured with mixing paddles or special teeth to be capable of blending the soil and grout into a homogeneous mixture. The power source for the drill shall be sufficient to maintain the required penetration rate and mixing speed from a stopped position at the depths specified.

### ***Grout Mixing Plant***

The grout mixing plant shall include the necessary equipment including a high shear mixer capable of producing a colloidal suspension of cement and additives in water and pumps, valves, hoses, supply lines, and all other equipment as required to adequately supply grout to the mixing tool. Positive displacement grout pumps shall be used to transfer the grout to the mixing/auger. The grout pump shall be capable of pumping the required distance and elevations to provide an adequate supply of grout to the mixing tool. The plant shall be equipped to accept dry or liquid additives in measured amounts. Storage tanks shall be provided (as needed) to store to allow for an adequate supply of batches or continuously mixed grout to the SM machine. Grout shall be agitated until fully mixed and recirculated in the storage tanks to maintain a homogeneous mix and prevent flash set. Grout meters or calibrated tanks shall be provided to measure injection volumes.

### ***Insitu Sampling Tool***

A special sampling tool shall be provided by the Contractor for obtaining samples of the wet, mixed soil, at depth in the SM column. The sampler shall consist of a weighted chamber, which can be opened and closed from the surface to obtain mixed soil and grout. The sampler may be attached to the SM machine or supported by a second machine.

### **Execution of Work.**

#### ***Alignment***

The Contractor shall accurately stake the alignment of the proposed soil mix construction, as shown on the drawings. A minimum is shown on drawings behind east side of existing sheet pile wall, but may need to continue further east across tracks if granular or other unsuitable or unstable soils are present which will impede safe and successful pipe jacking operation.

Two sets of control lines (e.g. east-west and north-south) shall be established by survey outside the limits of the work. The center of each SM column shall be measured {or established by string lines between the control lines} from these control lines based on a drawing of the overlap pattern. [Alternately, a multiple laser grid system or other remote survey device may be used]. The SM work shall advance stepwise, using primary, secondary, etc. column and overlapping portions of previously completed columns to ensure a proper overlap and continuity.

#### ***Column Depth***

The depth of the SM columns shall be determined by the lines and grades shown on the Drawings and based on pre-construction soil borings.

The total depth of penetration shall be measured and recorded on each column. The depth may be observed by pre-measured marks on the Kelly bar or survey of a fixed point on the Kelly bar. The depth of each column shall be measured from the bottom of the auger/mixing tool.

The depth of the SM columns shall be determined by the lines and grades shown on the Drawings and based on pre-construction soil borings.

The total depth of penetration shall be measured and recorded on each column. The depth may be observed by pre-measured marks on the Kelly bar or survey of a fixed point on the Kelly bar. The depth of each column shall be measured from the bottom of the auger/mixing tool.

### ***Obstructions***

If obstructions, including boulders, bedrock or other potentially damaging materials, are encountered, the SM operator shall stop drilling until the nature of the obstruction is known. Obstructions, which cannot be penetrated, may be remediated by removal, grouting or other acceptable means. Obstructions, which reduce the drilling rate to less than one foot of penetration per minute for at least five minutes, may be acceptable as refusal upon approval of the Engineer.

### ***Grout Plant***

The grout plant shall consist of a slurry mixer, transfer pumps, storage tanks, metering, proportioning (or weighing) equipment and other equipment, as needed. The proportioning equipment may use meters, weights or weight-volumes to ensure proper proportions. The density [and viscosity] of the grout shall be monitored and recorded, as per the quality control plan to verify grout proportion. Weighing equipment shall be calibrated to within 2% at the beginning of the project and verified monthly thereafter.

### ***Grout - Soil Mixing and Penetration***

Each grout - soil column shall be penetrated while simultaneously injecting grout and then mixed by repeated passes of the mixing auger. The number of mixing passes shall be monitored and optimized [and recorded] for each column to ensure adequate mixing. The mixing rotation speed shall be adjusted to accommodate drilling conditions based on the degree of drilling difficulty. Additional mixing or passes may be required to evenly distribute the grout throughout the column. After the initial penetration, the rotation speed shall be increased to maximize mixing.

### ***Injection Rate***

The grout injection rate shall be monitored and recorded for each column and adjusted as necessary for minimum drilling resistance and to accommodate the design mix. The minimum injection rate shall be calculated for each stroke based on the volume of unmixed soil in the column {whether primary or secondary, etc.}, the density of the soil, and the volume of grout required to achieve the design mix proportions. The flow of grout through Kelly bar shall be verified periodically by observing the flow out of the mixing auger as it is suspended in the air above column. Any blockage in the tool or Kelly bar shall be cleared prior to injection and mixing.

### ***Swell Management***

The Contractor shall place, regrade, and otherwise manage excess materials resulting from the SM treatment. These materials shall be placed over the SM materials (or other designated area) in a manner so that the final SM material properties are [acceptable to the owner {e.g. stable, able to drain, etc.}]. The owner shall not be responsible for retreatment of swell that is improperly managed.

**Clean-up and Treatment for Top SM Construction.** Upon completion of the SM construction, the ballast and sub-ballast shall be restored to its preconstruction condition.

**Quality Control and Quality Assurance.** The Contractor shall maintain his own quality control for the SM construction under the direction of the SM Specialist. Testing requirements are summarized specified herein.

### ***SM Area Continuity and Depth***

The Contractor shall be responsible for demonstrating to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the work is continuous and the minimum specified depth. The owner's representative will be available onsite to verify these measurements. SM continuity shall be assured by an overlapping pattern of the SM columns constructed in accordance with these specifications.

### ***Materials***

All permanent materials shall be certified by the manufacturer to comply with the specified standard. Certificates of Compliance with the specification shall accompany each truckload of materials received on site.

### ***Grout***

A series of tests shall be conducted at the mixer or holding tank containing fresh grout ready for injection into the soil. Tests shall include density weight of each material to ensure that the specified design mix is properly prepared for injection into the soils.

### ***Soil Mixed Materials***

Samples of the soil mixed materials shall be obtained with the in situ sampler, formed into test cylinders, cured and tested. A series of test cylinders shall be made once every [day or 500 cubic yards]. The soil mixed material shall be tested at 7 and 28 days after sampling and exhibit an unconfined minimum compressive strength of 50 psi at 28 days and or strength and permeability as required for stabilization goals.

**Method of Measurement.** The grout and soil mixing will be measured for payment in its original position and the volume computed in cubic feet. The vertical dimension for grout soil mixing will be the average depth from the ground surface to the bottom of the soil mixing. Any soil mixing below the depth indicated in the Contractor's Supplemental Geotechnical Investigation shall not be measured for payment unless approved prior by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment.** Soil mixing will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot for GROUT SOIL MIXING.

### **PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 72" (JACKED)**

**Description.** The work specified in this Special Provision includes requirements for boring and jacking a 6-foot inside diameter steel pipe culvert. This Special Provision includes specifications for pipe jacking in single-pass pipe culvert construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful completion of the work during all phases of construction.

**General.** The Contractor shall obtain additional soil information, as required, to clearly assess the existing conditions prior to starting the pipe culvert jacking operations. Additional soil information, dewatering, contact grouting and monitoring requirements are included in the work.

The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule this work with the Canadian National Rail Road (CNRR).

#### ***Contractor Due Diligence Prior to Boring and Jacking***

Prior to the commencement of boring and jacking operations, the Contractor shall perform four (4) separate exploratory small diameter borings the full length of the culvert. These small diameter (2") borings shall be located at the outer quadrants of the proposed pipe culvert as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall be solely obligated to verify that the soil is compatible with the single-pass pipe culvert construction methodology. No excavation or delivery of pipe sections shall commence until the Contractor has verified by the exploratory horizontal borings that there are no blockages along the culvert perimeter.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine if additional grout soil mixing is required to stabilize the soil strata around and above the proposed pipe culvert installation. If grout soil mixing is needed, the Contractor shall submit a Soil Mixing Plan to the Engineer for review and approval. Grout soil mixing will be paid for separately as GROUT SOIL MIXING.

The horizontal exploratory borings and Grout Soil Mixing Plan shall be included in the contract unit price for PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 72" (JACKED).

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to utilize exploratory methods to determine the bottom of the existing sheet piling wall prior to excavating in front of the wall. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with written documentation indicating the bottom of wall elevation. If the bottom of wall is higher in elevation than what is shown on the plans, the Contractor shall not proceed with the work until directed to by the Engineer. The exploratory work shall be included in the contract unit price for PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 72" (JACKED).

All efforts related to this work shall be included in the contract unit price per lineal foot for PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 72" (JACKED).

### ***Excavation Incidental***

Included in the pipe culvert jacking cost shall be all tie-back anchors, bracing, piling, shoring and thrust blocks required for the launching area and receiving area, temporary sheet piling if required, all excavation and spoil haul as required for the launching area or receiving area, including the mud-slabs in the launching area and receiving area, if deemed necessary, and all excavation and haul of earth spoil material generated by the culvert construction.

All the excavation and haul necessary to construct the culvert shall be included in the contract unit price per lineal foot for PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 72" (JACKED).

### ***Contractor Experience***

The Contractor or his subcontractor must be prequalified by the Illinois Department of Transportation in contractor prequalification category number 036, "Tunnel Excavation".

The Contractor or his subcontractor must demonstrate to the Engineer that he/she has successfully constructed a minimum of two (2) similar projects in the last five (5) years, with its own forces. The Contractor shall also verify that the specific jobsite superintendent in responsible charge of this project has managed at least two (2) comparable projects within the last ten (10) years.

### ***Tolerances***

The Contractor must construct the pipe culvert in accordance with all applicable provisions of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and acceptable industry standards.

The culvert shall be constructed to within 1 foot of established horizontal alignment and to within 0.16 feet of established vertical grade.

Tolerance for ground settlement above the culvert under the CNRR tracks induced by boring and jacking operations is  $0 \pm 1/4$  inches. The Contractor shall survey verify the top of rail elevations on a daily basis and all work shall cease if a vertical settlement of 1/4 inch is measured. The surveyed rail elevations shall be taken at 5 foot longitudinal intervals for a distance of 20 feet north and south of the centerline of the pipe along each pipe and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide the engineer with written copies of the survey information on a daily basis, immediately after the survey work is performed.

**Submittals.** The Contractor shall submit the results of the exploratory borings as part of a Geotechnical Report prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Geotechnical Engineer. The report shall summarize the findings of the exploratory borings and provide a recommended grout soil mixing plan, if needed. The report shall be submitted no later than 90 days prior to the start of any soil grout mixing operations for the Engineer's review and approval. No work or ordering of materials for the structures shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall design and install a thrust block system for the pipe culvert jacking. The thrust block capacity must be at least 50 percent greater than the anticipated maximum jacking load. Supplemental soil borings and geotechnical report for the thrust block system design, if required, shall be obtained by the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings for the thrust block system to the Engineer according to Article 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the earth retention systems. All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the wall. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. The design shall be prepared by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer with a minimum of five (5) years of experience in the design of comparable thrust block systems. No work or ordering of materials for the structures shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the design and installation of a temporary system to brace the existing retaining wall along the CNRR tracks. The bracing system shall be in place prior to cutting of the existing retaining wall in order to jack the steel pipe culvert. Walers, braces, struts, thrust blocks or other acceptable means of to brace the existing wall shall be used as determined by the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings for the bracing system to the Engineer according to Article 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the bracing systems. All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the bracing systems. No work or ordering of materials for the structures shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit a Jacked Pipe Culvert Work Plan that shall outline, as a minimum, the sequence of site preparation, pipe culvert boring/jacking and post-jacking and boring operations, including dimensions as well as number and duration of daily shifts.

Methods of excavation, dewatering system, and equipment to be used.

Pipe culvert jacking machine and/or boring machine to be used including manufacturer, dimensions, propulsion system, face control capability, articulation provisions, means of installing initial ground support system and seal between the machine and leading pipe.

Provisions for controlling line and grade, and survey frequency with respect to progress of excavation.

Jacking equipment and methods, including jack arrangement and capacity.

Thrust block calculation, design, and capacity.

Lubricant composition, injection locations, and pump capacity (pressure and volume).

**Materials.** The 6-foot inside diameter steel pipe culvert shall conform to ASTM A 709.

**Construction Requirements.**

***General Jacking and Boring Requirements***

Methods of excavation must fully support the face and control loss of soil during excavation as well as periods of shutdown. The culvert shall be excavated in a uniform and controlled manner. Loss of soil shall be controlled into the excavation as necessary to prevent damage, settlement, or loss of support to adjacent structures and utilities, maintain stability of the excavation, and preserve the original strength of soils surrounding the excavation.

The Contractor must be able to demonstrate to the Engineer that he/she has successfully constructed at least two (2) similar projects with its equipment and labor force.

The Contractor is solely responsible for the selection of the jacking and boring machine and its support equipment to safely complete this work.

At least once per shift, as excavation progresses, the ground surface along the excavation must be examined for cracking, subsidence, or other signs of distress that may indicate potential failure of the initial ground support system, excessive lost ground, or excessive ground movement.

Where excavation is discontinued for a period longer than two (2) hours, the entire face of the excavation shall be secured and supported.

Enlargements of the excavation for the Contractor's convenience must be backfilled completely with Controlled Low Strength Material to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor is responsible for any damage or displacement to the CNRR tracks and shall provide all necessary repairs to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

***Pipe Culvert Jacking Equipment Requirements***

Jacking equipment must be capable of advancing the sections in a controlled manner without overstressing the pipe and joints. Jacking equipment must be equipped with both of the following features:

A device to measure applied jacking loads.

The means to prevent the main jacks from exceeding maximum allowable concentric jacking load onto the sections.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the jacking devices and a thrust ring, or other systems approved by the Engineer, to ensure uniform load distribution across the face of the joint to prevent damage to the jacking pipe.

The thrust blocks shall be designed to distribute jacking loads into the thrust block such that the thrust block support system is not loaded or deflected in a detrimental manner and that the jacking frame remains aligned. Thrust block capacity must be at least 50 percent greater than the anticipated maximum jacking load.

The guide rails shall be secured firmly and accurately positioned with respect to line and grade.

The mounting and control of the guidance system shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

### ***Pipe Culvert Jacking Procedures***

The Contractor shall examine the jacking pipe for defects on arrival at the site and prior to installation. All jacking pipe sections shall be inspected by the Engineer and approved prior to jacking.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any lubrication of the exterior of the pipe that will minimize friction loads on pipe sections during jacking operations. Lubricant may consist of water mixed with bentonite, polymers, or other lubricants having no deleterious effect on the pipe, soil or groundwater. Injection pressure shall be monitored to minimize loss of lubricant.

Upon completion of jacking operations, the Contractor perform contact grouting in conformance with grout manufacturer's specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

### ***Protection of Adjacent Structures***

In the event that systematic ground losses during culvert excavation cause or threaten to cause structures (including railroad tracks and utilities) to settle or move in excess of allowable limits, as indicated by settlement monitoring, cease culvert excavation and modify equipment and methods of excavation to reduce ground movements to within allowable limits.

### ***Illumination***

The Contractor shall provide lighting for the entire length of culvert whenever the culvert is occupied. The lighting must be sufficient to ensure the safety of those entering the culvert, and must conform to OSHA requirements, as a minimum.

The Contractor shall provide temporary portable lighting in the culvert as necessary for the Engineer to evaluate conformance of structure with Contract requirements.

### ***Emergency Measures***

The Contractor shall provide emergency electric power supply that is independent of the primary electric power supply, and which is capable of powering the culvert lighting and dewatering systems.

Whenever there is a condition which is likely to endanger the stability of the excavation or adjacent work or structures, the Contractor shall operate with a full crew for 24 hours per day including weekends and holidays without interruption until those conditions are mitigated.

### ***Survey***

The Contractor shall maintain line and grade to provide for placement of the pipe within specified tolerances and shall survey the each pipe section placed to determine line and grade along the culvert invert. The survey data shall be shall be reported to the Engineer within one working day of performing said survey.

The culvert surveys must be sealed by a Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor licensed in the State of Illinois. All efforts for this work are incidental to the unit cost for PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 72" (JACKED).

### ***Completion of Pipe Culvert***

At the completion of jacking operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for removal of any structure utilized for pipe culvert jacking to the satisfaction of the Engineer. After construction of the reinforced concrete headwall, the temporary bracing system shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All holes in the headwall resulting from the removal of the temporary bracing shall be patched to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 72" (JACKED) will be measured by the actual lineal feet of pipe in place, measured along the centerline of the pipe from end section to end section. Measurement will be based on surveys taken at the site as directed by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot of pipe in place for PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 72" (JACKED) including all labor, equipment, tools, monitoring, testing and incidentals described herein and as necessary to complete the item within the tolerances specified, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If rock, man-made obstructions, or soil conditions are encountered during the culvert construction, which differ from the soil conditions indicated in the geotechnical data or encountered by the exploratory borings, and the obstruction prevents the forward progress of the installation, the Contractor shall promptly advise the Engineer of the condition. If it is determined by the Engineer that extra work or special equipment will be required to advance the pipe culvert, and the project documents do not contain a differing site condition clause, then payment for this extra work will be made in accordance with Section 109.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.

### **TEMPOARY DITCH CHECKS**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing temporary ditch checks in accordance with Section 280 of the “Standard Specifications”,

**Construction Requirements.** All work shall be installed as shown and detailed in the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Section 280 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment per Article 280.07(b).

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS.

### **HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a City of Chicago Department of Aviation (CDA) roadway lighting concrete handhole as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. All work related to the installation of the handhole shall be included (excavation, installation of concrete/frame/cover, backfill, disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

**Materials.** All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and requirements.

**Construction Requirements.** All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with CDA requirements.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work with CDA.

**Measurement and Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (SPECIAL), which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein and as directed by the Engineer.

### **TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN**

This Special Provision revises Section 280 (Temporary Erosion Control and Sediment Control) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Include the following as the second paragraph of Article 280.01:

This work shall also include implementation and management of the approved Erosion and Sediment Control Schedules, method of operation weekly co-inspections, inspection following rainfalls, and preparation and adherence to the Erosion and Sediment Control Schedule. Removal of erosion and sediment control items will be by others in the future where shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following as Article 280.02:

- (m) Course Aggregate Gradation CA-3.....Article 1004.01
- (n) Geotextile Fabric.....Article 1080.02
- (o) Seeding Class 2A.....Article 250.07 & 1081.04
- (p) Excelsior Blanket.....Article 1081.10 (a)
- (q) Riprap, Gradation 3..... Article 1005.01

Delete Article 280.04 (d) and replace with:

- (d) Sediment Basins. This work consists of furnishing of the equipment, labor and materials required to install a sediment basin with a sediment basin dewatering device or a sediment basin aggregate berm as shown in the plans. Also included shall be all of the work necessary to maintain the device and to remove all materials when directed by the engineer at the end of construction. Sediment basins are to be used to collect and filter sediment laden water while allowing sediment to settle out of the contaminated water. Runoff areas include both on-site and off-site tributary areas. Sediment basin aggregate berm is to be used when existing or proposed detention basin or infield area is used for a sediment basin. Provide 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre of runoff. In restrictive right of way areas, the trap can be designed for 1,800 cubic feet of storage per acre of runoff with more frequent cleanout of sediment.

Add the following as Article 280.04:

- (i) Erosion Control, Diversion Dike and Temporary Ditch. This work shall consist of the construction and maintenance of a temporary ridge of compacted soil, located to intercept and divert runoff to a stabilized outlet or to intercept sediment-laden water and divert it to a sediment-trapping device. Diversion Dikes or Temporary Ditches shall be constructed to the lines and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The diversion dike shall be stabilized through the use of Erosion Control Blanket and Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. Diversion dikes intended for use longer than one construction season may be seeded with Seeding Class 2A, or as directed by the Engineer. Excelsior Blanket shall be installed in the manner described for placement in ditches, with the direction of water flow being parallel to the length of the diversion dike.

The embankment used to construct the diversion dike shall be placed along an alignment which all trees, brush, stumps, and other obstructions have been removed that would interfere with the proper functioning of the diversion dike. The embankment shall be constructed by applicable portions for Section 205 of the Standard Specification.

280.07 Method of Measurement. Revise Article 280.07 (a) to read:

- (a) Excavation for Sediment Basins. The volume of excavation for sediment basins will be measured in place and the volume computed in cubic yards.

Revise Article 280.08 (a) to read:

- (a) Sediment Basins will be paid for at the contract unit price each for SEDIMENT BASIN. Temporary ditches and Diversion Dikes will not be measured for payment, but included in the cost of EARTH EXCAVATION.

### **TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN**

This Special Provision revises Section 280 (Temporary Erosion Control and Sediment Control) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Add the following to Article 280.04 (i):

- (i) Pipe Slope Drains. This work consists of furnishing of the equipment, labor and materials required to install pipe slope drains as shown in the plans. Also included shall be all of the work necessary to maintain the device and to remove all materials when directed by the engineer at the end of construction. Temporary slope drains are generally used in conjunction with temporary diversions or diversion dikes to convey runoff down a slope until permanent water disposal measures can be installed. The maximum allowable drainage area is 5 acres per slope drain.

Capacity - Peak runoff from the 10-year frequency, 24-hour duration storm.

Dike design - An earthen dike, meeting the requirements of 280.04 (j), shall be used to direct stormwater runoff into the temporary slope drain.

Pipe size - Unless individually designed, size drains according to the following table:

Pipe/Tubing Diameter (D)	Maximum Drainage Area
12 inches	0.5 acres
18 inches	1.5 acres
21 inches	2.5 acres
24 inches	3.5 acres
30 inches	5.0 acres

Inlet - The height of the earth dike at the entrance to the pipe slope drain shall be equal to or greater than the diameter of the pipe,  $D + 18$  inches and at least 6 inches higher than the adjoining ridge on either side. The lowest point of the ridge should be a minimum of 1 foot above the top of the drain so that design flow can freely enter the pipe. The minimum top width of the dike at the inlet shall be 4 feet. The inlet may be a standard IDOT flared end section with a minimum 6-inch toe plate. A standard T-section fitting may also be used. All connections shall be watertight. Appropriate inlet protection shall be used if a sediment trapping facility is impractical downstream. If ponding will cause a problem at the inlet and make such protection impractical, appropriate sediment removing measures shall be taken at the outlet of the pipe.

Outlet - The pipe slope drain shall outlet into a sediment-trapping device when the drainage area is disturbed. A riprap apron shall be installed below the pipe outlet where water is being discharged into a stabilized area.

Conduit - The conduit shall have a slope of 3 percent or steeper and be installed with watertight connecting bands. The conduit material may be smooth iron; corrugated metal or heavy duty non-perforated corrugated plastic pipe or specially designed flexible tubing.

Install reinforced, hold-down grommets or stakes to anchor the conduit at intervals not to exceed 10 ft with the outlet end securely fastened in place. The conduit must extend beyond the toe of the slope. Terminate the drain in a 4- foot level section where practical.

- (j) Erosion Control, Diversion Dike and Temporary Ditch. This work shall consist of the construction and maintenance of a temporary ridge of compacted soil, located to intercept and divert runoff to a stabilized outlet or to intercept sediment-laden water and divert it to a sediment-trapping device. Diversion Dikes or Temporary Ditches shall be constructed to the lines and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The diversion dike shall be stabilized through the use of Erosion Control Blanket and Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. Diversion dikes intended for use longer than one construction season may be seeded with Seeding Class 2A, or as directed by the Engineer. Excelsior Blanket shall be installed in the manner described for placement in ditches, with the direction of water flow being parallel to the length of the diversion dike.

The embankment used to construct the diversion dike shall be placed along an alignment which all trees, brush, stumps, and other obstructions have been removed that would interfere with the proper functioning of the diversion dike. The embankment shall be constructed by applicable portions for Section 205 of the Standard Specification.

Add the following to Article 280.05:

Inspect the slope drain and supporting diversion once a week and after every rainfall and promptly make necessary repairs. The contractor should avoid the placement of any material on and prevent construction traffic across the slope drain. When the protected area has been permanently stabilized, temporary measures may be removed, materials disposed of properly, and all disturbed areas stabilized appropriately.

Maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control systems, including repair of the various systems, removal of entrapped sediment and cleaning of any silt filter fabric will be paid for according to Article 109.04, unless otherwise specified. The sediment shall be removed as directed by the Engineer during the contract period and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Add the following to Article 280.07:

- (h) Temporary Pipe Slope Drains. Temporary Pipe Slope Drains and associated removals shall be measured for payment as individual items and the unit of measurement will be each.

Add the following to Article 280.08:

- (h) Temporary Pipe Slope Drains and associated removals will be paid for at the contract unit price each for EROSION CONTROL, TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN. Temporary ditches and Diversion Dikes will not be measured for payment, but included in the cost of EARTH EXCAVATION.

## **WATER MAIN GENERAL PROVISIONS**

The general requirements of the contract shall be in accordance with Section 100 of the "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION" adopted by the Illinois Department of Transportation January 1, 2012, except as amended below.

### **Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work**

The BIDDER acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its costs, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The BIDDER also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done, if any, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of the bidding documents. Any failure of the BIDDER to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the BIDDER from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the VILLAGE.

Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd. Assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the BIDDER based on information made available by Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd. or the VILLAGE of the project. Nor does the VILLAGE or Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd. Assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the acceptance of the bid offer and execution of the contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in the contract.

## **WATER SUPPLY AND USAGE**

Construction water for the proposed improvements will be available to the Contractor at the Village of Rosemont Public Works located at 7048 N. Barry Street, Rosemont, Illinois.

## **CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAINS**

**Description.** This work shall consist of connecting proposed water main to the existing water main(s) to remain after dismantling the necessary portion of the existing water main(s) to be removed. All connections to existing water mains shall be made by the Contractor in accordance with the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois". All couplers, sleeves, reducers or other fittings required to connect to an existing water main shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

**General Requirements.** Where the connection of new work to the existing water main requires interruption of service and notification of customers affected, the Village of Rosemont Public Works Director, the Engineer, and the Contractor shall mutually agree upon a date and time for connections. Connections may have to be made at a time which is beyond regular working hours.

The Village of Rosemont Public Works at (847) 698-3744 shall be notified at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of any water shutdown. The Village will determine what residents will be affected by the shutdown and will furnish the Contractor with shut-off notice handouts and the areas to be notified. The Contractor shall be responsible for distributing handouts to affected residences. The turning of any valve other than those installed but not yet accepted by the Village shall be performed by Public Works personnel. Before the system is returned to service, a fire hydrant must be opened to relieve any air in the line and to flush the system. After the system is fully flushed, a representative from the Village will collect chlorine residual and bacteriological samples. Another sample will be collected after 24 hours.

**Method of Measurement.** CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAINS will not be paid for separately but will be considered included in the contract price for WATER MAIN and for WATER VALVES.

## **DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing new ductile iron water mains at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 561 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS and with the applicable portions of Section 41 of the WATER AND SEWER SPECIFICATIONS except as modified herein.

**Materials.** The water main and fittings shall be ductile cast iron, cement lined, with push-on joints, Class 52, of the size as designated in the plans, and shall conform to the latest ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51-86, C111 and C104.

Construction Requirements. Wherever water is encountered in the trench, it shall be removed during pipe laying and jointing operations. Provisions shall be made to prevent floating of the pipe. Any dewatering of the trenches shall be considered included in this item. At no time shall trench water be allowed to enter the water main. Water main shall be installed to provide a minimum of 5.5' of cover.

All types of pipe shall be handled in such a manner as to prevent damage to the pipe or coating. Accidental damage to the pipe or coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, or be removed from the job, and the methods of handling shall be corrected to prevent further damage when called to the attention of the Contractor.

The pipe shall be inspected by the Engineer for defects while suspended above grade.

Dirt or other foreign material shall be prevented from entering the pipe or pipe joint during handling or laying operations, and any pipe or fitting that has been installed with dirt or foreign material therein shall be removed, cleaned and re-laid. At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by a watertight plug, or by other means subject to the review of the Engineer, to ensure absolute cleanliness inside the pipe. All cutting of existing water main pipe for the insertion of valves, tees or other fittings shall be performed without damage to the pipe or pipe lining, and so as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Any damaged water main shall be re-cut and replaced by the Contractor at his sole expense.

Ductile iron pipe, pipe fittings and valve bodies, as well as cast iron valve boxes, shall be wrapped with polyethylene film, a minimum of 8 mils in thickness. The entire wrap on any pipe or fitting shall have a single seam secured by waterproof tape. Polyethylene shall overlap a minimum of 24 inches at seams. The wrap shall enclose the entire pipe or fitting and shall be secured to the adjoining pipe barrel by waterproof tape tightened securely around the juncture of the wrap and the pipe barrel. The Contractor shall re-wrap the water main at all service tap locations. All polyethylene wrapped ductile iron pipe, pipe fittings and valve bodies shall be inspected by the Engineer.

A canvas strap shall be used to lower the water main into the trench to avoid damaging the polyethylene film.

The first two joints beyond any valve bend, cross, or tee shall be restrained with retainer glands. Also, any joint where the proposed water main ties into the existing water main shall be restrained with retainer glands. Retainer glands shall be TR-Flex or Field-Lok by U.S. Pipe, Mega Lugs by EBAA Iron, or an equal approved by the Engineer. Also all bends, crosses, and tees shall be additionally restrained with thrust blocks as shown on the details in the plans. The cost of retainer glands and thrust blocks shall be considered included in the cost of the ductile iron water main.

Method of Measurement. DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN will be measured in place for payment in feet. Measurement shall be along the top of the installed pipe.

Granular Cradle (CA-7) from four inches (4") below the bottom of the pipe to twelve inches (12") above the top of the pipe will not be measured for payment but shall be considered included in the contract unit price per foot of ductile iron pipe water main of the class and size specified.

Excavation and backfill, with the exception of surface removal items listed specifically in the schedule of prices and trench backfill as required, will not be measured for payment but shall be considered included in the contract unit price per linear foot of ductile iron pipe water main of the class and size specified.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified, which price shall constitute full payment for all pipe, joint materials, retainer glands, thrust blocks, hydrostatic pressure tests, leakage tests, disinfecting of the water main, excavation, and polyethylene wrapping.

This item shall also include any and all items such as corporation stops (for testing), water pumps, gauges, meters and laboratory test costs, and all other items necessary to complete this work as specified. Fittings such as tees, bends, reducers and plugs, and corporation stops for water service lines, shall be paid for separately, as specified elsewhere herein.

## **PRESSURE TESTING OF WATER MAINS**

General Requirements. After the pipe has been laid and partially backfilled as specified herein, all newly-laid pipe valved sections and fire hydrants, unless otherwise expressly specified, be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi at the lowest elevation of the pipe section. The Engineer shall be given 24 hours notice prior to the beginning of testing. The duration of each pressure test shall be not less than four hours. Water main testing shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of AWWA Standards C600 and C603, or as otherwise modified herein.

Procedure for Test - The Contractor shall notify the Village at least twenty-four hours prior to the pressure test. Valves will be turned on only under the supervision of the Village, and the Village will witness all pressure testing.

Each section of pipe to be tested, as determined by the Engineer, shall be slowly filled with water and the specified test pressure shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a satisfactory manner. The pump pipe connection and all necessary apparatus, including gauges and meters, shall be furnished by the Contractor. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. To accomplish this, taps shall be made, if necessary, at points of highest elevations and afterwards tightly plugged. Any cracked or defective pipes, fittings, valves, or hydrants discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor with sound material, and test shall be repeated until satisfactory to the Engineer and the Village. The provisions of AWWA C600 and C603, where applicable, shall apply.

The pressure testing shall be accomplished with fire hydrant auxiliary valves open.

Leakage Test: After completion of the pressure test, a leakage test shall be conducted to determine the quantity of water lost by leakage under the specified test pressure.

1. Test pressure is defined as the maximum operating pressure of the section under test, and is based on the elevation of the lowest point in the line or section under test corrected to the elevation of the test gauge. Applicable provisions of AWWA C600 and C603 shall apply. The minimum duration of each leakage test shall be one (1) hour in addition to the pressure test period.
2. Allowable leakage in gallons per hour for cast iron water main shall not be greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{ND \sqrt{P}}{7400}$$

Note: L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour  
N = Number of joints in length of pipeline tested.  
D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches.  
P = Average test pressure during leakage test in pounds per square inch gauge.

3. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied in the newly laid pipe or any valved section under test, which is necessary to maintain the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled.

Immediately after a passed test the pressure shall be drained through a fire hydrant until it is below the potable system pressure.

Method of Measurement. PRESSURE TESTING OF WATER MAINS will not be measured for separate payment.

## **DISINFECTION OF WATER MAINS**

**General Requirements.** Disinfection of water mains shall be completed in accordance with Section 41-2.14 of the WATER AND SEWER SPECIFICATIONS except as modified in this Special Provision.

The Village shall be notified at least twenty-four hours before the disinfection procedure. Representatives of the water division must be present during the procedure.

### A. Flushing

Sections of pipe to be disinfected shall first be flushed to remove any solids or contaminated material that may have become lodged in the pipe. If no hydrant is installed at the end of the main, then a tap should be provided large enough to develop a velocity of at least two and five-tenths (2.5) feet per second in the main. One two and one-half (2 1/2) inch hydrant opening will, under normal pressures, provide this velocity in pipe sized up to and including twelve (12) inches.

All taps required for chlorination or flushing purposes, or for temporary or permanent release of air, shall be provided for by the Contractor as part of the construction of water mains.

### B. Requirement of Chlorine

A free chlorine residual of at least 50 ppm and no more than 400 ppm must be reached throughout the entire length and branch lines of the water main. After the super-chlorinated water has sat in the main for twenty-four hours, a chlorine residual test shall be taken to insure the residual has not dropped by over one-half.

### C. Form of Applied Chlorine

Chlorine shall be applied by the method which follows, subject to the review of the Engineer.

Chlorination shall be made by the use of chlorine gas only. The dry gas shall be fed directly through proper devices for regulating the rate of flow and providing effective diffusion of the gas into the water within the pipe being treated. Chlorinating devices for feeding the chlorine gas must provide means for preventing the backflow of water into the chlorine. The chlorine gas shall be injected into the main at intervals of no more than 1,000 feet.

### D. Point of Application

The preferred point of application of the chlorine gas is at the beginning of the pipe line extension or any valved section of it, and through a corporation stop inserted in the pipe. The water injector for delivering the chlorine-bearing water into the pipe should be supplied from a tap made on the pressure side of the gate valve controlling the flow into the pipe line extension. Alternate points of application may be used subject to the review of the Engineer.

E. Preventing Reverse Flow

Valves shall be manipulated so that the strong chlorine solution in the line being treated will not flow back into the line supplying the water. Check valves may be used if desired.

F. Retention Period

Treated water shall be retained in the pipe at least twenty-four (24) hours. After this period, the chlorine residual at pipe extremities and at other representative points shall be at least twenty-five (25) mg/l.

G. Chlorinating Valves and Hydrants

In the process of chlorinating newly laid pipe, all valves or other appurtenances shall be operated while the pipe line is filled with the chlorinating agent and under normal operating pressure.

H. Final Flushing and Testing

Following chlorination, all treated water shall be thoroughly flushed from the newly laid pipe at its extremity until the replacement water throughout its entire length shows, upon test, a chlorine residual of less than one (1) mg/l. In the event chlorine is normally used in the source of supply, then the test shall show a residual of not in excess of that carried in the system.

At this time a water sample will be taken by the Contractor or his representative and sent to a state-certified water lab of his choice. Also at this time the Village will witness the sampling. The Contractor shall take two (2) samples, 24 hours apart with satisfactory results or the procedure shall be repeated.

I. Repetition of Flushing and Testing

Should the initial treatment result in an unsatisfactory bacterial test, the original chlorination procedure shall be repeated by the Contractor until satisfactory results are obtained. After water main passes chlorination testing, the corporation stop used to chlorinate the main shall be shut off and any piping removed.

Method of Measurement. DISINFECTION OF WATER MAINS will not be measured for separate payment.

## **WATER VALVES**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing new water valves. All water valves installed on this project shall be of the gate valve type suitable for ordinary water-works service, intended to be installed in a normal position on buried pipe lines for water distribution systems.

**Materials.** As a minimum, all gate valves shall, in design, material and workmanship, conform to the standards of the latest AWWA C500 and AWWA C509. All materials used in the manufacture of waterworks gate valves shall conform to the AWWA standards designed for each material listed.

1. **Manufacturer and Marking** - The gate valves shall be standard pattern and shall have the name or mark of the manufacturer, size and working pressure plainly cast in raised letters on the valve body. Gate valves shall be Mueller A-2360 Resilient Wedge Gate Valves or equal approved by the Village.
2. **Type and Mounting** - The valve bodies shall be cast iron, mounted with approved non-corrosive metals. All wearing surfaces shall be bronze or other approved non-corrosive material and there shall be no moving bearing or contact surfaces of iron in contact with iron. Contact surfaces shall be machined and finished in the best workmanlike manner, and all wearing surfaces shall be easily renewable. All trim bolts shall be 300 series stainless steel.

The resilient-seated disc wedge shall be of the resilient wedge fully-supported type. Solid guide lugs shall travel within channels in the body of the valve. The disc and guide lugs shall be fully (100%) encapsulated in SBR (styrene butadiene) rubber.

Disc wedges that are not 100% fully encapsulated shall not be acceptable. Guide caps of an acetyl copolymer bearing material shall be provided to protect the rubber-encapsulated solid guide lugs from abrasion for long life and ease of operation.

All internal and external exposed ferrous surfaces of the valve shall be coated with a fusion-bonded, thermosetting powder epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C550 and certified to NSF 61. Coating shall be non-toxic and shall impart no taste to water. Coating thickness shall be nominal 10 mils.

The stem shall be of high tensile strength bronze or other approved non-corrosive metal, providing 70,000 PSI tensile strength with 15% elongation and a yield strength of 30,000 PSI. All nonferrous bushings shall be of substantial thickness, tightly fitted and pressed into machine seats. All valves shall open by turning to the left (counterclockwise), unless otherwise specified.

3. End Connections - End connections of gate valves shall consist of Push On (Rubber-gasket) Joints.

**Construction Requirements.** All gate valves are to be installed in concrete valve vaults as detailed in the plans. The valves shall be wrapped with polyethylene film, as specified in the Special Provision for "Ductile Iron Water Main", included elsewhere herein. Valves shall be installed using stainless steel bolts.

**Method of Measurement.** WATER VALVES will be counted in place for payment per each water valve installed in a valve vault. Water valves included in the item FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX will not be counted for separate payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES, of the size specified, which price shall constitute full payment for all labor, materials and equipment necessary to install the gate valve in a valve vault, including polyethylene wrapping, as detailed in the plans and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The valve vault will be paid for separately.

### **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal of existing fire hydrants, including auxiliary valves, and plugging and blocking of abandoned water main as indicated on the plans or required by the Engineer.

**Construction Requirements.** The existing fire hydrants are not to be removed until after the new fire hydrants have been installed and satisfactorily tested. The fire hydrants to be removed shall become the property of the Village and shall be delivered to the Village Public Works. The Contractor is to bag any existing or new fire hydrants that are not in use.

**Method of Measurement.** FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED will be counted in place per each fire hydrant removed. Removal of auxiliary valves, and plugging and blocking of abandoned water main, will not be measured for separate payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED, which price shall constitute full payment for all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

## **FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing new fire hydrants of the type and size specified at the locations indicated on the plans or otherwise directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** Hydrants shall be of the compression or gate type conforming to the latest specifications of the American Water Works Association, C502, and shall be of a make that has been adopted by the Village as standard. Hydrants shall be designed for a 150 pound working pressure. Hydrants shall be finished with two (2) 2½" hose nozzles, and one (1) 4½" steamer connection. Threads on nozzles and caps shall be national standard thread and shall conform to the standard adopted by the Village. Hydrants shall open by turning to the left or counter-clockwise and shall be so marked. All new fire hydrants furnished under this contract shall be a "Red" color Mueller Centurion A-423 and shall have traffic flange construction design with a break way flange and mechanism at the ground line.

Hydrants shall have a six-inch (6") pipe connection, shall be equipped with a (6") auxiliary valve, and shall have a five and one-quarter inch (5-1/4") valve opening. The auxiliary valve shall be attached to the hydrant by means of a 12" long, 6" diameter mechanical joint swivel-by-swivel anchoring coupling. The 6" auxiliary valve shall be fitted with a Mueller H-10360 cast iron valve box fitted with a Mueller H-10361 lid which is imprinted "WATER". A valve box stabilizer shall be rubber of the type Adapter Inc. Stabilizer and shall be installed between the valve box and the auxiliary valve.

A hydrant and valve box grip shall be furnished and installed to hold the valve box in place during the backfilling operation. The assembly is available through BLR Enterprises @ 630-554-0319.

**Construction Requirements.** Hydrants shall be set at the locations indicated on the plans, and shall be such length that with the frost ring nearly at the ground level, there will be five and one-half feet (5 ½") of cover over the connecting pipe and the height of the nut on the cap is 18"-24" above the ground. At least four feet (4') of cover will be provided across ditches. Hydrants shall be placed on a large, flat stone or concrete base, and shall have a minimum of one cubic yard (1 cy) of engineered stone conforming to Type CA-11 or CA-13 placed around the base to provide drainage for the hydrant drain. This shall include a 3-4 mil. filter fabric placed between the gravel drain field and the earth cover. All hydrants shall be properly braced to prevent movement. Any mechanical joint glands required on any mechanical joint fittings necessary for the installation of the hydrants shall be retainer-type glands. All hydrants shall be placed so that the steamer connection is facing the existing roadway. The area where the hydrant is installed shall be restored including (topsoil and seed) to the existing condition as part of the work.

**Method of Measurement.** FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX will be measured for payment in place per each fire hydrant constructed. The auxiliary valve and valve box will not be measured for separate payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX, complete, in place, and accepted, which price shall constitute full payment for all work as specified herein.

### **VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing valve vaults for water mains and water services in accordance with Section 44 of the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" and Section 602 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.

**General Requirements.** In addition to the requirements of Sections 44–2.02, 44–3.01 and 602, valve vaults shall be constructed in accordance with IDOT Highway Standard 602501, Value Vault Type A. All lids for valve vaults shall have the words "WATER" cast into them.

**Method of Measurement.** VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID will be measured for payment in place per each valve vault constructed.

Removal of existing valve box, where applicable, will be considered included in this pay item.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, of the diameter specified, which price shall constitute full payment for all materials, labor and equipment required to complete the work as specified.

### **WATER MAIN REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal of portions of the existing water main and capping of the portions that are to remain in place. This work shall be performed at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**Construction Requirements.** Excavation required for water main removal shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portion of the Special Provision "Ductile Iron Pipe Water Main" included herein. Water main removal shall end either at a joint or at a location where the existing pipe has been saw cut so as to provide a smooth, even surface so as to allow a watertight joint. After removal of the existing pipe, the integrity of that portion which is to remain in place shall be checked to insure that the pipe end has not been damaged. Additional removal required by non-compliance with this Special Provision will be performed at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed. The existing water main shall be capped at all locations where removal is specified. The valves that control the existing water distribution system may not be adequate to completely shut down the system and the Contractor should expect some residual pressure to be present when the mechanical cap is installed.

If the excavation required for the removal operation falls within a paved area (existing or proposed), it shall be backfilled with selected granular backfill. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable requirements for TRENCH BACKFILL.

**Method of Measurement.** WATER MAIN REMOVAL will be measured for payment in place as removed. Measurement shall be along the top of the pipe removed from the excavation.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, of the diameter specified, which price shall constitute full payment for all excavation, capping of existing water mains that remain in place, and backfill with in-situ soil as herein specified. If required, TRENCH BACKFILL furnished and placed in the excavation will be separately measured for payment.

### **WATER MAIN FITTINGS**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing all tees, bends, crosses, reducers and retainer glands necessary to complete the water main installation as shown on the plans.

**Materials.** All fittings shall be ductile iron, mechanical joint in accordance with AWSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 and ANSI/AWWA C111/A 21.11 installed using Corten T-bolts and nuts. Fittings shall be cement-lined and seal coated in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. The working pressure rating shall be 350 psi.

**Construction Requirements.** All joints between the water main pipe and fitting shall be restrained using Mega Lugs by EBAA Iron or an approved equal.

Testing and disinfecting of fittings shall be as specified elsewhere herein.

**Method of Measurement.** WATER MAIN FITTINGS will be measured in pounds as installed. Any fittings not shown on the plans, but, in the opinion of the Engineer, are found necessary to be installed due to unanticipated underground obstructions will also be measured for payment. The Contractor will be required to maintain a list of all items used and provide an invoiced weight for payment purposes.

In any case, the weight per fitting allowable for payment shall not exceed the following:

90° bend, 6" – 51 lbs.  
90° bend, 12" – 158 lbs.  
45° bend, 6" – 38 lbs.  
45° bend, 12" – 122 lbs.  
22.5° bend, 12" – 112 lbs.  
11.25° bend, 12" – 94 lbs.  
Tee, 12" x 6" – 162 lbs.  
Tee, 12" x 12" – 217 lbs.  
Cut-In Sleeve, 6" – 50 lbs.  
Cut-In Sleeve, 12" – 157 lbs.  
Reducers, 12" x 6" – 73 lbs.  
6" Retainer Gland – 9 lbs.  
12" Retainer Gland – 20 lbs.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound for WATER MAIN FITTINGS, which price shall constitute full payment for all labor, equipment, and material, testing and disinfecting, needed to complete the work as specified herein.

#### **DRIVEN SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL**

Effective: November 13, 2002

Revised: August 17, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to fabricate, furnish, and drive the soldier piles into position to the specified elevations. Also included in this work is the furnishing and installation of lagging. All work shall be according to the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The remainder of the retaining wall components, if any, as shown on the plans, such as concrete facing, shear studs, reinforcement bars, tie backs, hand rails, and various drainage items etc., are not included in this Special Provision but are paid for as specified elsewhere in this Contract.

Materials. The materials used for the soldier piles and lagging shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) The structural steel components for the soldier piles shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M270, Grade 36 (AASHTO M270M, Grade 250), unless otherwise designated on the plans.
- (b) The Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), used for backfilling shaft excavations to the existing ground surface, shall be according to the Section 1019.

- (c) Timber Lagging. The minimum tabulated unit stress in bending ( $F_b$ ), used for the design of the timber lagging, shall be 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) unless otherwise specified on the plans. When treated timber lagging is specified on the plans, the method of treatment shall be according to Article 1007.12. All timber shall meet the inspection requirements of Article 1007.01.
- (d) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging shall be according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. Unless specified otherwise, precast concrete lagging surfaces exposed to view in the completed wall shall be finished according to Article 503.15. When specified on the plans, the exposed surface shall be finished with a concrete form liner approved by the Engineer. The back face of the panel shall be roughly screeded to eliminate open pockets of aggregate and surface distortions in excess of 1/4 in. Reinforcement for precast concrete lagging shall be epoxy coated. Lifting inserts shall have a total minimum design capacity based on yield strength of 4 times the dead load calculated for the width of lagging used. Fabric bearing pads, when specified on the plans, shall meet the requirements of Section 1082. Threaded inserts, or other accessories, cast into the precast concrete lagging shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 or M232 as applicable.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) Soldier Pile Fabrication and Placement. The soldier pile is defined as the structural steel section(s) shown on the plans as well as any connecting plates used to join multiple sections. The types of soldier piles shall be defined as HP, W Sections, or Built-Up Sections. Cleaning and painting of all steel components, when specified, shall be as shown on the plans and accomplished according to Section 506. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of Furnishing Soldier Piles of the type specified.
- The soldier pile shall be shop fabricated such that no field welding is required. Piles shall be supplied and driven without splices unless approved by the Engineer. Soldier piles furnished with extra length shall be driven to the required tip elevation and cut to satisfy the top of pile elevation or driven past the required tip elevation to avoid cutting. Standard vibratory or impact hammers may be used to install the soldier piles. The Contractor shall use suitable bracing or pile leads to maintain the position of the soldier pile while driving such that the final location will satisfy the Construction Tolerances portion of this Special Provision. At the contractors option and at no extra cost to the department, the piles may be installed by setting them in predrilled excavations and backfilling with CLSM according to Section 593. The drilling methods used to maintain the shaft excavation side wall stability during the various phases of shaft excavation and concrete placement, must be appropriate for the site conditions encountered.
- (b) Obstructions. Obstructions shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) that cannot be penetrated with normal pile driving procedures, but requires special augers, tooling, core barrels or rock augers to remove the obstruction. When obstructions are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to core, break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction.

- (c) Construction Tolerances. The soldier piles shall be driven to satisfy the following tolerances:
- (1) The center of the soldier pile shall be within 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) of plan station and 1/2 in. (13 mm) offset at the top of the pile.
  - (2) The out of vertical plumbness of the soldier pile shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
  - (3) The top of the soldier pile shall be within  $\pm 1$  in. ( $\pm 25$  mm) of the plan elevation.
- (d) Timber Lagging. Timber lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the timber lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractors expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the timber lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The nominal thickness of the lagging selected shall not be less than 3 in. (75 mm) and shall satisfy the minimum tabulated unit stress in bending (Fb) stated elsewhere in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the concrete facing is installed. When the nominal timber lagging thickness(s) and allowable stress are specified on the plans, the timber shall be rough cut or surfaced and according to Article 1007.03.
- (e) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the precast lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractor's expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the precast concrete lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the permanent concrete facing, when specified on the plans, is installed. The precast concrete lagging shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.31 square inches/foot (655 Sq. mm/meter) of horizontal and vertical reinforcement per unit width of lagging with a minimum thickness of 3 in. (75 mm). When precast concrete lagging is exposed to view in the completed wall, shop drawings for the lagging shall be submitted according to Article 1042.03(b) and Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. The supplier selected by the Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, for approval by the Engineer.

- (f) Structure Excavation. When structure excavation is necessary to place a concrete facing, it shall be made and paid for according to Section 502 except that the horizontal limits for structure excavation shall be from the face of the soldier pile to a vertical plane 2 ft. (600 mm) from the finished face of the wall. The depth shall be from the top of the original ground surface to the bottom of the concrete facing. The additional excavation necessary to place the lagging whether through soil or CLSM shall be included in this work.
- (g) Geocomposite Wall Drain. When required by the plans, the geocomposite wall drain shall be installed and paid for according to Section 591 except that, in the case where a concrete facing is specified on the plans, the wall drain shall be installed on the concrete facing side of the lagging with the pervious (fabric) side of the drain installed to face the lagging. When a concrete facing is not specified on the plans, the pervious (fabric) side of the drain shall be installed to face the soil. In this case, the drain shall be installed in stages as the lagging is installed. The wall drain shall be placed in sections and spliced, or kept on a continuous roll, so that as each piece of lagging is placed, the drain can be properly located as the excavation proceeds.

Method of Measurement. The furnishing and driving of soldier piles will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the centerline of the soldier pile for each of the types specified. The length shall be determined as the difference between the plan top of soldier pile and the required tip elevation.

Timber and precast lagging shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) of timber lagging installed to the limits as shown on the plans. The quantity shall be calculated using the minimum lagging length required on the plans multiplied by the as installed height of lagging, for each bay of lagging spanning between the soldier piles.

Basis of Payment. The furnishing of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FURNISHING SOLDIER PILES, of the type specified, for the total number of feet (meters) required by the plan design.

The driving of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DRIVING SOLDIER PILES. Any bracing, cutoffs, or splicing required will not be paid for separately but shall be included in this item.

The timber lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for UNTREATED TIMBER LAGGING, or TREATED TIMBER LAGGING as detailed on the plans. Precast concrete lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PRECAST CONCRETE LAGGING as detailed on the plans.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

### **TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM**

Effective: December 30, 2002

Revised : May 11, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing, adjusting for stage construction when required and subsequent removal of the temporary soil retention system according to the dimensions and details shown on the plans and in the approved design submittal.

General. The temporary soil retention system shall be designed by the Contractor as a minimum, to retain the exposed surface area specified in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The design calculations and details for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before installing any of the soil retention system components or commencing any excavation. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The soil retention system shall be installed according to the Contractor's approved design, or as directed by the Engineer, prior to commencing any related excavation. If unable to install the temporary soil retention system as specified in the approved design, the Contractor shall have the adequacy of the design re-evaluated. Any reevaluation shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing the excavation adjacent to the area in question. The Contractor shall not excavate below the maximum excavation line shown in the approved design without the prior permission of the Engineer. The temporary soil retention system shall remain in place until the Engineer determines it is no longer required.

The temporary soil retention system shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the temporary soil retention system leaving the remainder in place. The remaining temporary soil retention system shall be removed to a depth which will not interfere with the new construction, and as a minimum, to a depth of 12 in. (300 mm) below the finished grade, or as directed by the Engineer. Removed system components shall become the property of the Contractor.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) where its presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven or installed through or around, with normal driving or installation procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove or miss the obstruction.

Method of Measurement. The temporary soil retention system furnished and installed according to the Contractor's approved design or as directed by the Engineer will be measured for payment in place, in square feet (square meters). The area measured shall be the vertical exposed surface area envelope of the excavation supported by temporary soil retention system. Portions of the temporary soil retention system left in place for reuse in later stages of construction shall only be measured for payment once.

Any temporary soil retention system installed beyond those dimensions shown on the contract plans or the approved contractor's design without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the contractor's own expense.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Payment for any excavation, related solely to the installation and removal of the temporary soil retention system and/or its components, shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM. Other excavation, performed in conjunction with this work, will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **WEEP HOLE DRAINS FOR ABUTMENTS, WINGWALLS, RETAINING WALLS AND CULVERTS**

Effective: April 19, 2012

Delete the last paragraphs of 205.05 and 502.10 and replace with the following.

If a geocomposite wall drain according to Section 591 is not specified, a prefabricated geocomposite strip drain according to Section 1040.07 shall be placed at the back of each drain hole. The strip drain shall be 24 inches (600 mm) wide and 48 inches (1.220 m) tall. The strip drain shall be centered over the drain hole with the bottom located 12 inches (300 mm) below the bottom of the drain hole. All form boards or other obstructions shall be removed from the drain holes before placing any geocomposite strip drain.

Revise the title of 1040.07 to Geocomposite Wall Drains and Strip Drains.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS (D-1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2012

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

## **SECTION 720 SIGNING**

### **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Signs attached to poles or posts (such as mast arm signs) shall have mounting brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by the District Sign Shops. Signfix Aluminum Channel Framing System is currently recommended, but other brands of mounting hardware are acceptable based upon the Department's approval.

## **DIVISION 800 ELECTRICAL**

### **SUBMITTALS**

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted in accordance with the District's current Electrical Product Data and Documentation Submittal Guidelines. General requirements include:

1. Material approval requests shall be made at the preconstruction meeting, including major traffic signal items listed in the table in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item and separated from of other pay item submittals. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
4. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and structures will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
5. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence,, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
6. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
7. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
8. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
9. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

### **INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.**

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier facilities prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

### **MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY.**

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment is not owned by the State and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining it during construction. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- c. Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal loops do not require maintenance transfer, but require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection. Damaged Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including cameras, detectors, or other peripheral equipment, shall be replaced by others, per Permit agreement, at no cost to the contract. See additional requirements in these specifications under Inductive Loop Detector.
- d. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shutdown the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- e. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- f. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

**DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.**

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION (TURN-ON).**

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Department's facsimile number is (847) 705-4089. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to direct traffic at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons. Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons.

1. One set of signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink.
2. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing.
3. A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be required at the traffic signal turn-on. The representative shall be knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions.
4. A copy of the approved material letter.
5. One (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
6. Five (5) copies 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) of the cabinet wiring diagrams.
7. The controller manufacturer shall supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) for recording the traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
8. All manufacturer and contractor warranties and guarantees required by Article 801.14.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

## RECORD DRAWINGS

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. "When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval.
- b. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."
- c. Additional requirements are listed in the District's Electrical Product Data and Documentation Guidelines.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. Description of item
2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
3. Latitude
4. Longitude

Examples:

Description	Designation	Latitude	Longitude
Mast Arm Pole Assembly (dual, combo, etc)	MP (SW, NW, SE or NE corner)	41.580493	-87.793378
FO mainline splice handhole	HHL-ST31	41.558532	-87.792571
Handhole	HH	41.765532	-87.543571
Electric Service	Elec Srv	41.602248	-87.794053
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE A	41.584593	-87.793378
PTZ Camera	PTZ	41.584600	-87.793432
Signal Post	Post	41.558532	-87.792571
Controller Cabinet	CC	41.651848	-87.762053
Master Controller Cabinet	MCC	41.580493	-87.793378
Communication Cabinet	ComC	41.558532	-87.789771
Fiber splice connection	Toll Plaza34	41.606928	-87.794053

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

### **LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.**

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

### **RESTORATION OF WORK AREA.**

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

### **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.**

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" and applicable portions of the Specifications.

#### **General.**

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
- c. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the manufacturer.
- d. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
- e. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.

- f. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- g. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- h. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- i. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- j. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

**Basis of Payment.**

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS.**

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. See IDOT District One Traffic Signal detail plan sheets for additional information.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A Listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations.

3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing traffic signal circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
  4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

### **GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER.**

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to bond the equipment grounding conductor to the existing handhole frame and handhole cover. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details," and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and these specifications.

The equipment grounding conductor shall be bonded to the handhole frame and to the handhole cover. Two (2) ½-inch diameter x 1 ¼-inch long hex-head stainless steel bolts, spaced 1.75-inches apart center-to-center shall be fully welded to the frame and to the cover to accommodate a heavy duty Listed grounding compression terminal (Burdny type YGHA or approved equal). The grounding compression terminal shall be secured to the bolts with stainless steel split-lock washers and nylon-insert locknuts.

Welding preparation for the stainless steel bolt hex-head to the frame and to the cover shall include thoroughly cleaning the contact and weldment area of all rust, dirt and contaminants. The Contractor shall assure a solid strong weld. The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter. The grounding installation shall not affect the proper seating of the cover when closed.

The grounding cable shall be paid for separately.

#### **Method of Measurement.**

Units measured for payment will be counted on a per handhole basis, regardless of the type of handhole and its location.

#### **Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER which shall be payment in full for grounding the handhole complete.

## **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT.**

### **Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) for detector loop raceways.

### **General.**

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

### **Basis of Payment.**

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

## **HANDHOLES.**

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All handholes shall be concrete, poured in place, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (549mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension. The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (15.875mm) diameter stainless bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (300mm).

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (760mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (150 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

### **GROUNDING CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector (Burndy type KC/K2C, as applicable, or approved equal), to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

#### **Basis of Payment.**

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, GROUNDING, NO. 6, 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

### **RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add to Article 873.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The railroad interconnect cable shall be three conductor stranded #14 copper cable in a clear polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016" polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Add the following to Article 873.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

**FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600v, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

**MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.**

Revise Articles 850.02 and 850.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Procedure.

The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptible power supply (UPS and batteries), telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment, but shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment, not owned by the State.

Maintenance.

The maintenance shall be according to MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY in Division 800 of these specifications and the following:

The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24 hour telephone number for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

### **TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER.**

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers shall be NTCIP compliant NEMA TS2 Type 1, Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M50 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and software version supplied by the manufacturer at the time of the approval and include the standard data key. The traffic signal controller shall provide features to inhibit simultaneous display of a circular yellow ball and a yellow arrow display. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events.

Add the following to Article 857.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET as called for on the traffic signal installation plans. If the traffic signal installation is part of a traffic signal system, a telephone line is usually not required, unless a telephone line is called for on the traffic signal plans. The Contractor shall follow the requirements for the telephone service installation as contained in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions under Master Controller.

### **MASTER CONTROLLER.**

Revise Articles 860.02 - Materials and 860.03 - Installation of the Standard Specifications to read:

Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. Only NEMA TS 2 Type 1 Eagle/Siemens and Econolite closed loop systems shall be supplied. The latest model and software version of master controller shall be supplied.

Functional requirements in addition to those in Section 863 of the Standard Specifications include:

The system commands shall consist of, as a minimum, six (6) cycle lengths, five (5) offsets, three (3) splits, and four (4) special functions. The system commands shall also include commands for free or coordinated operation.

Traffic Responsive operation shall consist of the real time acquisition of system detector data, data validation, and the scaling of acquired volumes and occupancies in a deterministic fashion so as to cause the selection and implementation of the most suitable traffic plan.

Upon request by the Engineer, each master shall be delivered with up to three (3) complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacture's support. Each set shall consist of software on CD, DVD, or other suitable media approved by the Engineer, and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instruction. One copy of the software and support data shall be delivered to the Agency in charge of system operation, if other than IDOT. One of these two sets will be provided to the Agency Signal Maintenance Contractor for use in monitoring the system.

The approved manufacturer of equipment shall loan the District one master controller and two intersection controllers of the most recent models and the newest software version to be used for instructional purposes in addition to the equipment to be supplied for the Contract.

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the master controller. This shall be accomplished through the following process utilizing District One staff. This telephone line may be coupled with a DSL line and a phone filter to isolate the dial-up line. An E911 address is required.

The cabinet shall be provided with an Outdoor Network Interface for termination of the telephone service. It shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service at a later date.

Full duplex communication between the master and its local controllers is recommended, but at this time not required. The data rate shall be 1200 baud minimum and shall be capable of speeds to 38,400 or above as technology allows. The controller, when installed in an Ethernet topology, may operate non-serial communications.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a 9600 baud, auto dial/auto answer modem. It shall be a US robotics 33.6K baud rate or equal.

As soon as practical or within one week after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall contact (via phone) the Administrative Support Manager in the District One Business Services Section at (847) 705-4011 to request a phone line installation.

A follow-up fax transmittal to the Administrative Support Manager (847-705-4712) with all required information pertaining to the phone installation is required from the Contractor as soon as possible or within one week after the initial request has been made. A copy of this fax transmittal must also be faxed by the Contractor to the Traffic Signal Systems Engineer at (847) 705-4089. The required information to be supplied on the fax shall include (but not limited to): A street address for the new traffic signal controller (or nearby address); a nearby existing telephone number; what type of telephone service is needed; the name and number of the Contractor's employee for the telephone company to contact regarding site work and questions.

The usual time frame for the activation of the phone line is 4-6 weeks after the Business Services Section has received the Contractor supplied fax. It is, therefore, imperative that the phone line conduit and pull-string be installed by the Contractor in anticipation of this time frame. On jobs which include roadway widening in which the conduit cannot be installed until this widening is completed, the Contractor will be allowed to delay the phone line installation request to the Business Services Section until a point in time that is 4-6 weeks prior to the anticipated completion of the traffic signal work. The contractor shall provide the Administrative Support Manager with an expected installation date considering the 4-6 week processing time.

The telephone line shall be installed and activated one month before the system final inspection.

All costs associated with the telephone line installation and activation (not including the Contract specified conduit installation between the point of telephone service and the traffic signal controller cabinet) shall be paid for by the District One Business Services Section (i.e., this will be an IDOT phone number not a Contractor phone number).

#### **UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY.**

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of six hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet. The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron 67 in. x 50 in. x 5 in. (1702mm x 1270mm x 130mm) shall be provided on the side of the existing Type D Foundation, where the UPS cabinet is located. The concrete apron shall follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE.**

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 872.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be CSC FTWO12KST-W/O 12 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure or an approved equivalent. The fiber optic cable shall provide six fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped and sealed. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.**

Revise Article 877.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel mast arm assembly and pole and a galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud for protection of the base plate.

Revise Article 877.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Mast arm assembly and pole shall be as follows.

- (a) Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole and Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole. The steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall consist of a traffic signal mast arm, a luminaire mast arm or davit (for combination pole only), a pole, and a base, together with anchor rods and other appurtenances. The configuration of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the details shown on the plans.
  - (1) Loading. The mast arm assembly and pole, and combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be designed for the loading shown on the Highway Standards or elsewhere on the plans, whichever is greater. The design shall be according to AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 1994 Edition for 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind velocity. However, the arm-to-pole connection for tapered signal and luminaire arms shall be according to the "ring plate" detail as shown in Figure 11-1(f) of the 2002 Interim, to the AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 2001 4th Edition.
  - (2) Structural Steel Grade. The mast arm and pole shall be fabricated according to ASTM A 595, Grade A or B, ASTM A 572 Grade 55, or ASTM A 1011 Grade 55 HSLAS Class 2. The base and flange plates shall be of structural steel according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345). Luminaire arms and trussed arms 15 ft (4.5 m) or less shall be fabricated from one steel pipe or tube size according to ASTM A 53 Grade B or ASTM A 500 Grade B or C. All mast arm assemblies, poles, and bases shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.

- (3) Fabrication. The design and fabrication of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals published by AASHTO. The mast arm and pole may be of single length or sectional design. If section design is used, the overlap shall be at least 150 percent of the maximum diameter of the overlapping section and shall be assembled in the factory.

The manufacturer will be allowed to slot the base plate in which other bolt circles may fit, providing that these slots do not offset the integrity of the pole. Circumferential welds of tapered arms and poles to base plates shall be full penetration welds.

- (4) Shop Drawing Approval. The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings showing design materials, thickness of sections, weld sizes, and anchor rods to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. These drawings shall be at least 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) in size and of adequate quality for microfilming. All product data and shop drawings shall be submitted in electronic form on CD-ROM
- (b) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, coated by the hot-dip galvanizing process according to AASHTO M 232, and shall be threaded a minimum of 7 1/2 in. (185 mm) at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end shall be galvanized. Two nuts, one lock washer, and one flat washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. All nuts and washers shall be galvanized.
- (c) The galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud shall have dimensions similar to those detailed in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The shroud shall be installed such that it allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet.

Add the following to Article 877.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The shroud shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the mast arm assembly and pole.

### **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.**

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) from the threaded end.

Concrete Foundations, Type "A" for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." All Type "A" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm).

Concrete Foundations, Type "C" for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) cabinet installations shall be a minimum of 72 inches (1830 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "C" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron in front of the Type IV or V cabinet shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (915 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). The concrete apron in front of the UPS cabinet shall be 36 in. x 67 in. x 5 in. (915 mm X 1700 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "D" for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "D" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (910 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "E" for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall meet the current requirements listed in the Highway Standards.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD.**

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

**Basis of Payment.**

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED), SIGNAL HEAD, RETROFIT**

**Description.**

This work shall consist of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with a traffic signal module, pedestrian signal module, and pedestrian countdown signal module, with light emitting diodes (LEDs) as specified in the plans.

**Materials.**

Materials shall be according to LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD, AND LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD in Divisions 880, 881 and 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, or PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, for the type and number of polycarbonate signal heads, faces, and sections specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with the housings glossy black polycarbonate. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

**DETECTOR LOOP.**

Revise Section 886 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a detector loop in the pavement.

Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

Installation.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a Panduit PLFIM water proof tag, or an approved equal, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane either Chemque Q-Seal 295, Percol Elastic Cement AC Grade or an approved equal. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the loop lead-in to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.
- (d) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or crosslinked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (e) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.

- (f) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. Non-metallic coilable duct, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- (g) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Type I detector loop will be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop and lead-in, rather than the actual length of the wire. Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop and lead-in embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.**

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, maximum 6 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

#### Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Relocating shall be paid for at the contract unit price for RELOCATE LIGHT DETECTOR and RELOCATE LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

#### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.**

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptible power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

#### General.

Only an approved equipment vendor will be allowed to assemble the temporary traffic signal cabinet. Also, an approved equipment vendor shall assemble and test a temporary railroad traffic signal cabinet. (Refer to the "Inspection of Controller and Cabinet" specification). A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present at the temporary traffic signal turn-on inspection.

## Construction Requirements.

### (a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications as modified herein.
2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with current software installed.

(b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

(c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications for "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems."

(d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections and pedestrian signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

(e) Interconnect.

1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.
3. Temporary wireless interconnect, complete. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This item shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, complete, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This item shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
- f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in this item.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the manufacturers recommendations.

The following radio equipment is currently approved for use in Region One/District One: Encom Model 5100 and Intuicom Communicator II.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All approaches shall have vehicular detection provided by vehicle detection system as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptible Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and meet the requirements of Uninterruptible Power Supply in Divisions 800 and 1000 of these specifications.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION in Division 800 of these specifications. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, District One Traffic Signal Specifications and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aurally suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract.
  2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification.
  3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.

4. General.

- a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardware communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.
- g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system complete, temporary fiber optic interconnect system complete, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide 5 copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned with these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING.**

### Description.

This work shall include surface preparation, powder type painted finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the manufacturing facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

### Surface Preparation.

All weld flux and other contaminates shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

### Painted Finish.

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the manufacturer's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the manufacturer's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. If while at the manufacturer's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

### Warranty.

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint manufacturer's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

### Packaging.

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

**ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED internally illuminated street name sign.

Materials.

Materials shall be in accordance with ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Installation.

The sign can be mounted on most steel mast arm poles. Mounting on aluminum mast arm pole requires supporting structural calculations. Some older or special designed steel mast arm poles may require structural evaluation to assure that construction of the mast arm pole is adequate for the proposed additional loading. Structural calculations and other supporting documentation as determined by the Engineer shall be provided by the contractor for review by the Department.

The sign shall be located on a steel traffic signal mast arm no further than 8-feet from the center of the pole to the center of the sign at a height of between 16 to 18-feet above traveled pavement. Mounting hardware shall be Pelco model SE-5015, or approved equal, utilizing stainless steel components.

Signs shall be installed such that they are not energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptible power supply (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the length specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the LED internally illuminated street sign, complete with circuitry and mounting hardware including photo cell, circuit breaker, fusing, relay, connections and cabling as shown on the plans for proper operation and installation.

## **RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.**

### Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
  - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Brief description of the project
    - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
    - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
  - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
    - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection

- (4) New or updated intersection graphic display file for the subject intersection
- (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL 1 or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL 2, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.**

**Description.**

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

- (a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
  1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.

2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
  3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
  5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
  7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.
- (b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

<p><b>Cover Page in color showing a System Map</b></p>
<p><b>Figures</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.</li> <li>2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.</li> <li>3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses.</li> <li>4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Table of Contents</b></p>
<p><b>Tab 1: Final Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation)</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> <li>3. PM: same as AM</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.</li> <li>2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 5: Environmental Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO<sub>2</sub>, HCCO, improvements.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 6: Electronic Files</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format</li> <li>b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system</li> <li>c. Traffic counts for the optimized system</li> <li>d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and the report and CD have been submitted.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS**

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings. Make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (b) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (c) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (d) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

**MODIFYING EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.**

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

- (a) Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptible power supply (UPS) components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(5)(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment.**

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptible Power Supply. Modifying an existing controller will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER, per Sections 895.04 and 895.08 of the Standard Specifications.

## **DIVISION 1000 MATERIALS**

### **PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON.**

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074-02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9 x 15 inch sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9 x 12 inch sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications:

- (f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

### **CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT.**

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Plug-in type EDCO SHA-1250 or Atlantic/Pacific approved equal.
- (b) (8) BIU – Containment screw required.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, Hoffman electric heater, or approved equivalent.

- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a wall switch. Relume Traffic Control Box LED Panels and power supply or approved equivalent.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 24 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12” x 16” (3.05mm x 4.06mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (21) Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch – Eaton 8830K13 SHA 1250 or equivalent.

**RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET.**

Controller shall comply with Article 1073.01 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Controller Cabinet and Peripheral Equipment shall comply with Article 1074.03 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 design.

A method of monitoring and/or providing redundancy to the railroad preemptor input to the controller shall be included as a component of the Railroad, Full Actuated Controller and Cabinet installation and be verified by the traffic signal equipment supplier prior to installation.

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

**UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS).**

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/1000 VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

#### UPS

End of paragraph 1074.04(b) (2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

- j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate (Hubbell model HBL4716C or approved equal). Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

#### Battery System.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic leadcalcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

#### **ELECTRIC CABLE.**

Delete “or stranded, and No. 12 or” from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

#### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST.**

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

#### **PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST.**

Add the following to Article 1077.02(b) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot-dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with Traffic Signal Painting in Division 800 of these specifications.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.**

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All poles shall be galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

The shroud shall be of sufficient strength to deter pedestrian and vehicular damage. The shroud shall be constructed and designed to allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD.**

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

**General.**

All signal and pedestrian heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signal and/or pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

Pedestrian signal heads shall be furnished with the international symbolic "Walking Person" and "Upraised Palm" displays. Egg crate sun shields are not permitted.

Signal heads shall be positioned according to the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

LED signal heads (All Face and Section Quantities), (All Mounting Types) shall conform fully to the requirements of Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications amended herein.

1. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 60 months from the date of delivery. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 60 months of the date of delivery shall be replaced or repaired. The manufacturer's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by an Officer of the company and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
4. Material used for the lens and signal module construction shall conform to ASTM specifications for the materials.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

1. The minimum initial luminous intensity values for the modules shall conform to the values in Table 1 of the VTCSH (2005) for circular signal indications, and as stated in Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications at 25 °C.
2. The modules shall meet or exceed the illumination values stated in Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 the Standard Specifications for circular signal indications, and Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications, throughout the useful life based on normal use in a traffic signal operation over the operating temperature range.
3. The measured chromaticity coordinates of the modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of Section 4.2 of the VTCSH (2005) or applicable successor ITE specifications.
4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red, yellow, Portland orange (pedestrian) and white (pedestrian) indications, and GaN for green indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:

- a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
  4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
  5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
  6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
  7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.
- (g) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) Pedestrian module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. Each pedestrian signal LED module shall provide the ability to actuate the solid upraised hand and the solid walking person on one 12 inch (300mm) section.
  2. Two (2) pedestrian sections shall be installed. The top section shall be wired to illuminate only the upraised hand and the bottom section shall be the walking man.
  3. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. All figures must be a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120-feet (36.6m).

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD.**

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. The module shall allow for consecutive cycles without displaying the steady Upraised Hand.
5. The module shall recognize preemption events and temporarily modify the crossing cycle accordingly.
6. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
7. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
8. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
9. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
10. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
11. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

12. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
13. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
14. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
15. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
16. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

#### Electrical.

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is 29 watts.
2. The measured chromaticity shall remain unchanged over the input line voltage range listed of 80 VAC to 135 VAC.

#### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE.**

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be aluminum and louvered".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The reflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The retro reflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the manufacturer/supplier before shipment to the contractor. The aluminum backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retro reflective sheeting manufacturer.

### **INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR.**

Add the following to Article 1079.01 of the Standard Specifications:

Contracts requiring new cabinets shall provide for rack mounted detector amplifier cards. Detector amplifiers shall provide LCD displays with loop frequency, inductance, and change of inductance readings.

### **ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.**

Delete last sentence of Article 1084.01(a) and add "Mounting hardware shall be black polycarbonate or galvanized steel and similar to mounting Signal Head hardware and bracket specified herein and shall provide tool free access to the interior."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1084.01(a) to read:

The exterior surface of the housing shall be acid-etched and shop painted with one coat of zinc-chromate primer and two coats of exterior enamel. The housing shall be the same color (yellow or black) to match the existing or proposed signal heads. The painting shall be according to Section 851.

Add the following to Article 1084.01 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

The message shall be formed by rows of LEDs. The sign face shall be 24 inches (600 mm) by 24 inches (600 mm).

Add the following to Article 1084.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) The light emitting diode (LED) blank out signs shall be manufactured by National Sign & Signal Company, or an approved equal and consist of a weatherproof housing and door, LEDs and transformers.

### **ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

The illuminate street name sign shall be as follows.

(a) Description.

The LEDs shall be white in color and utilize InGaN or UV thermally efficient technology. The LED Light Engines shall be designed to fit inside a standard fluorescent illuminated street sign housing in lieu of fluorescent lamps and ballasts or a slim line type housing. The LED internally-illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. The sign assembly shall consist of a four-, six-, or eight-foot aluminum housing. White translucent 3M DG<sup>3</sup> reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green shall be installed in hinged doors on the side of the sign for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.

(b) Environmental Requirements.

The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to +50°C (-40 to +122°F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to +75°C (-40 to +167°F).

(c) General Construction.

1. The LED Light Engine shall be a single, self-contained device, for installation in an existing street sign housing. The power supply must be designed to fit and mounted on the inside wall at one end of the street sign housing. The LED Light Engine shall be mounted within the inner top portion of the housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign faces.
2. The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI, C136.31-2001 standards.

(d) Mechanical Construction.

1. The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum top with a minimum thickness of .140" x 10 3/4" deep (including the drip edge). The extruded aluminum bottom is .094" thick x 5 7/8" deep. The ends of the housing shall be cast aluminum with a minimum thickness of .250". A six-foot sign shall be 72 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 77 pounds. An eight-foot sign shall be 96 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 92 pounds. All corners are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal around the entire housing.
2. The door shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Two corners are continuous TIG welded with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length, .040" x 1 1/8" open stainless steel hinge. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by three (six total for two-way sign) quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.
3. The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate. The letters shall be 8" upper case and 6" lower case. The sign face legend background shall consist of 3M/Scotchlite Series 4090T or current equivalent 3M translucent DG<sup>3</sup> white VIP (Visual Impact Performance) diamond grade sheeting (ATSM Type 9) and 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green acrylic EC (electronic cut-able) film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white polycarbonate border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.
4. All surfaces of the sign shall be etched and primed in accordance to industry standards before receiving appropriate color coats of industrial enamel.

5. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No tools are required for routine maintenance.
6. All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts.
7. A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and provide a weather tight seal.
8. A photoelectric switch shall be mounted in the control cabinet to control lighting functions for day and night display. Each sign shall be individually fused.
9. Brackets and Mounting: LED internally-illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets.

(e) Electrical.

1. Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V.
2. The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +/- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +/- 10%.
3. Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage, and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.
4. The LED Light Engine shall be cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed the following maximum power values:

4-Foot Sign	60 W
6-Foot Sign	90 W
8-Foot Sign	120 W

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power source (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

(f) Photometric Requirements.

1. The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.
2. The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.

3. Twelve (12) 1.25 watt LED units shall be mounted on 1-inch x 22-inch metal cone printed circuit boards (MCPCB). The viewing angle shall be 120 degrees. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

(g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.

### **CLEANING OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES**

All traffic control devices shall be kept clean as stated in Article 701 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, the contractor shall make sure the traffic control devices are cleaned after snowfalls or snow plowing if needed or as directed by the Engineer. This work will not be measured for payment or paid for separately and shall be included in the other contract pay items for Traffic Control and Protection.

### **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the manufacturer of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**EXTENDED TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION**

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 105.07(b)(4)a. and the third paragraph of Article 105.07(b)(4)b. of the Standard Specifications.

When traffic control and protection (TCP) is required during an approved extension of contract time, and that extension exceeds 15 percent of the original contract time, the Contractor shall receive an extended traffic control and protection (ETCP) adjustment. The amount of the ETCP adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extension of Contract Time occurs from April 1 to November 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times (\% \text{ CLSP} / \text{OCT})$$

Extension of Contract Time occurs from December 1 to March 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times 1.5 (\% \text{ CLSP} / \text{OCT})$$

- Where: TE = Time Extension, calendar days.  
 % = Percent maintenance for traffic control and protection, % (see table below).  
 CLSP = Contract Lump Sum Price for traffic control and protection, \$.  
 OCT = Original Contract Time, calendar days.

Original Contract Value	Percent Maintenance
\$0 to \$2,000,000	65%
\$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000	75%
\$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000	85%
Over \$20,000,000	90%

When payment for ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.08 (a) for increase or decrease value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

**FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "ECONOLITE" brand traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions including conflict monitor, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL or FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL.

## **MASTER CONTROLLER (SPECIAL)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) ECONOLITE brand master controller, meeting the requirements of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions including all necessary connections for proper operation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MASTER CONTROLLER (SPECIAL).

## **THERMAL VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM**

### General System Overview

This specification defines the minimum requirements for a wide-area, thermal vehicle detection system that processes video to monitor vehicles on a roadway and extract meaningful traffic data for traffic management applications.

All system components are ISO 9002 and CE certified.

### System Functional Capabilities

1. The primary function of the vehicle detection system is to detect vehicle traffic approaching or departing the thermal camera sensor field of view in multiple traffic lanes.
2. The detection shall be reliable, consistent, and perform under all weather, lighting and traffic congestion levels.
3. The detection of vehicles passing through the field of view of an image sensor shall be made available to a large variety of simple contact closure outputs that reflect the current real-time detector state.
4. Contact closure outputs shall be provided to a traffic signal controller via a communications Mini Hub, and they shall comply with either NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) type C or D detector rack or a 170/179 standard.

### System Hardware Overview

The system shall consist of one or more Thermal Cameras, one or more integrated machine vision processors (MVP), an electrical interface panel (IP) and one or more communications Mini Hubs (Mini Hub).

### System Architecture

1. The system components shall be fully connected via twisted-pair wiring to provide both communications and video transmission to support system setup and operation.
2. The system shall run autonomously with the PC removed, however, it may be desirable to operate the system with the PC permanently connected to take advantage of the system surveillance functions to support traffic management operations activities.
3. The system shall be flexible enough to interconnect the hardware to provide a simple, standalone, single-Thermal Camera installation or a complex network of many thermal camera sensors and Hubs complete with multi-drop and routing video and data communications.

**The equipment shall meet or exceed the following:**

**3.1 Thermal Camera**

1. Shall incorporate uncooled thermal sensor technology. 640 x 480 array format, NTSC 30 frame rate.
2. Standard RS-232/422 control.
3. Power consumption 25 w max at 24 V.
4. Rugged, All-weather enclosure.
5. It shall have its own environmental protection and be mounted at a proper height to perform vehicle detection appropriate to the traffic application

**3.2. Integrated machine vision processor (MVP)**

1. The MVP shall provide image processing, vehicle detection, traffic data extraction and addressable communications capabilities in one compact unit..
2. It shall have data communications via twisted-pair wire and transmit video via twisted-pair wire. Video transmission via coaxial cable may be offered as an option, but it shall not be required.
3. The MVP shall operate on 24 VAC/DC and shall meet the full specifications given in Machine Vision Processor (MVP) Standard Model Procurement Specification.
4. Each MVP shall be programmable with 1 to 20 detection zones, shall calculate detector states in real-time and communicate detection information to a Mini Hub that in turn transmits the detection state directly to a traffic signal controller.
5. The detection zones and the associated traffic functions shall be user-defined through interactive graphics software running on a PC and shall be downloaded to the Thermal Cameras for operation.
6. The real-time performance shall be observable by viewing flashing detectors directly in video output from the Thermal Camera, which will indicate the current detection state (on/off).

**3.3. Electrical interface panel (IP)**

1. The electrical interface panel shall provide termination and transient protection for all system video, data communications, and power wiring. It shall provide 24 VAC/DC power for each MVP. It shall meet the full specifications given in either Hub Procurement Specification or Mini Hub Procurement Specification.

**3.4. Communications Mini Hub (Mini Hub)**

1. A communications Mini Hub shall be made available that provides detector outputs and phase inputs for a single MVP sensor.
2. It shall provide a BNC connection for accessing MVP sensor video and an RS-232 port for Supervisor PC communications.
3. The Mini Hub shall be available either in a shelf-mount or detector rack-mount option.
4. It shall meet the full specifications given in Mini Hub Procurement Specification.

### System Software Overview

The supervisor software and embedded system software shall provide integrated communications supporting software installation, system configuration, and maintenance activities. The embedded system software must be robust, real-time software that can run standalone when disconnected from the supervisor software and resume operation automatically after power interruptions.

### System Software Architecture

The supervisor software shall be configured in a client-server architecture using the Internet TCP/IP protocol for client-server communications. The communications server shall run standalone on a PC continuously and communicate with the field equipment via User Datagram protocol/Internet Protocol (UDP/IP). The client applications shall be run either on the same host computer as the communications server or shall be run on other distributed computers attached to either a local area network (LAN) or wide-area network (WAN) that provides access to the communications server using the TCP/IP protocol. The communications server shall be physically wired to the field network of Thermal Cameras and Hubs.

## **System Software Components**

### Field equipment embedded software

1. MVP Sensor-Once programmed, the sensor shall provide real-time vehicle/traffic detection. It shall resume operations after power interruptions and shall operate standalone or while connected to supervisor software over a local or complex network. It shall be upgradeable to new versions of software via a supervisor software install client application. It shall maintain a log of operational state change event that can be used to monitor/troubleshoot the performance of the detection or traffic application system.
2. Communications Mini Hub- This software microcode shall provide detector status communications with a single MVP for up to four phase inputs and eight detector outputs. It shall pass through supervisor-to-MVP communications. It shall reside in PROM and shall not be field upgradeable via the supervisor software.

### System Installation

1. The system shall be installed at its permanent location as specified on the plan or as directed by the engineer.
2. The supplier of the video detection system shall provide pre-installation site survey and survey design and network configuration.
3. The supplier of the video detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the video detection system.
4. A factory certified representative from the supplier shall be on-site during installation.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for THERMAL VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM which shall be payment in full for furnishing all associated equipment required, installing the system on the Permanent Traffic Signal and placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of the engineer. Cables will not be paid for separately.

**CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS WITH SKEWS  $\leq$  30 DEGREES REGARDLESS OF DESIGN FILL AND SKEWS  $>$  30 DEGREES WITH DESIGN FILLS  $>$  5 FEET (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revise the second paragraph of Article 540.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Unless otherwise noted on the plans, the Contractor shall have the option, when a cast-in-place concrete box culvert is specified, of constructing the box culvert using precast box culvert sections when the design cover is 6 in. (150 mm) minimum. The precast box culvert sections shall be designed for the same design cover shown on the plans for cast-in-place box culvert; shall be of equal or larger size opening, and shall satisfy the design requirements of ASTM C 1577.”

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 540.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete box culverts shall be according to the requirements of Section 502, except where the design fill is less than or equal to 8 ft (2.4 m), or the design fill is less than the clear span of the box. In these cases ASTM C 1577 requires a select granular backfill (porous granular material) over the box. If a porous granular backfill is required but is not detailed on the plans for the culvert(s), the Contractor shall have the option of either furnishing porous granular backfill where required to satisfy ASTM C 1577, or submitting an alternate design, sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, which precludes the use of a porous granular backfill. In addition for all precast boxes a layer of porous granular material, at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness, shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the box. The porous granular material shall extend at least 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the box. The precast concrete box culvert shall be laid according to the applicable requirements of Article 542.04(d). After installation, the interior and exterior joint gap between precast concrete box culvert sections shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm).”

**CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Description. This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete end sections for pipe culverts. These end sections are shown on the plans as Highway Standard 542001, 542006, 542011, or 542016. This work shall be according to Section 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Precast Concrete End Sections (Note 2)	
(c) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3) .....	1004.05
(d) Structural Steel (Note 4) .....	1006.04
(e) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) .....	1006.09
(f) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10(a)
(g) Nonshrink Grout .....	1024.02
(h) Chemical Adhesive Resin System .....	1027
(i) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....	1055
(j) Hand Hole Plugs .....	1042.16

Note 1. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be Class SI, except the 14 day mix design shall have a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a flexural strength of (800 psi) 5500 kPa and a minimum cement factor of 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Precast concrete end sections shall be according to Articles 1042.02 and 1042.03(b)(c)(d)(e) of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall be Class PC according to Section 1020, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,000 kPa) at 28 days.

Joints between precast sections shall be produced with reinforced tongue and groove ends according to the requirements of ASTM C 1577.

Note 3. The granular bedding placed below a precast concrete end section shall be gradation CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA 17, CA 18, or CA 19.

Note 4. All components of the culvert tie detail shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Note 5. The anchor rods for the culvert ties shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725).

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The concrete end sections may be precast or cast-in-place construction. Toe walls shall be either precast or cast-in-place, and shall be in proper position and backfilled according to the applicable paragraphs of Article 502.10 of the Standard Specifications prior to the installation of the concrete end sections. If soil conditions permit, cast-in-place toe walls may be poured directly against the soil. When poured directly against the soil, the clear cover of the sides and bottom of the toe wall shall be increased to 3 in. (75 mm) by increasing the thickness of the toe wall.

- (a) Cast-In-Place Concrete End Sections. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be constructed according to the requirements of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.
- (b) Precast Concrete End Sections. When the concrete end sections will be precast, shop drawings detailing the slab thickness and reinforcement layout shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete end sections shall be according to the requirements of Section 502 of the Standard Specifications, except a layer of granular bedding at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the end section. The granular bedding shall extend a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the end section.

Anchor rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542001; CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542006; CONCRETE END SECTION, 542011; or CONCRETE END SECTION, 542016, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.

## **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

#### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: August 2, 2011

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **20.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
  - (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
  - (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
  - (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the

information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.

- b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
  - (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the

issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

- (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

(e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be

required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

(d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its

- work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
  - (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
  - (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
  - (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
  - (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
  - (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
  - (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
  - (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as

liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

#### **DRAIN PIPE, TILE, DRAINAGE MAT, AND WALL DRAIN (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Add the following to Article 101.01 of the Standard Specifications.

"NTPEP National Transportation Product Evaluation Program"

Revise Article 1040.03(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Profile Wall Pipe-304. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 304."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1040.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 252 (nominal size – 3 to 10 in. (75 to 250 mm))."

Revise Article 1040.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 48 in. (300 to 1200 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D."

**FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.

a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).

b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/ 5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>
		<i>Up to...</i>   <i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone   Dolomite

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone
75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , or Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup>		
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume.”

**GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise the title of Article 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1003.04 Fine Aggregate for Bedding, Trench Backfill, Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, Sand Backfill for Underdrains, and French Drains.”**

Revise Article 1003.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradations for granular embankment, granular backfill, bedding, and trench backfill for pipe culverts and storm sewers shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 6 through FA 21.

The fine aggregate gradation for porous granular embankment, porous granular backfill, french drains, and sand backfill for underdrains shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20, except the percent passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall be 2±2.”

Revise Article 1004.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as follows.

Application	Gradation
Blotter	CA 15
Granular Embankment, Granular Backfill, Bedding, and Trench Backfill for Pipe Culverts and Storm Sewers	CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA17, CA18, and CA 19
Porous Granular Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, and French Drains	CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, CA 15, CA 16 and CA 18”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4%	91.0%
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%”

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses.”

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

### **PLACING AND CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 503.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“503.06 Forms.** Forms shall be set and maintained to the lines and grades shown on the plans, and shall be tight to prevent concrete leakage.”

Revise Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“503.07 Placing and Consolidating.** No concrete shall be placed on ice, snow, or frozen foundation material.

The method and manner of placing concrete shall be such as to avoid segregation or separation of the aggregates or the displacement of the reinforcement. The external surface of all concrete shall be thoroughly worked during the operations of placing in such a manner as to work the mortar against the forms to produce a smooth finish free of honeycomb and with a minimum of water and air pockets.

Open troughs and chutes shall extend as nearly as practicable to the point of deposit. Dropping the concrete a distance of more than 5 ft (1.5 m) or depositing a large quantity at any point and running or working it along the forms will not be permitted. The concrete for walls with an average thickness of 12 in. (300 mm) or less shall be placed with tubes so that the drop is not greater than 5 ft (1.5 m).

For self-consolidating concrete, the maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 15 ft (4.6 m). The distance may be increased if the dynamic segregation index (DSI) at the maximum flow distance is 10.0 percent or less according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-8 (Option C). The maximum distance using the DSI shall be 25 ft (7.6 m). In addition, this specified horizontal flow distance shall apply to precast products. In the case of precast prestressed concrete products, refer to the Department's "Manual of Fabrication for Precast Prestressed Concrete Products" for the specified horizontal flow distance requirements.

When the form height for placing the self-consolidating concrete is greater than 10 ft (3.0 m), direct monitoring of form pressure shall be performed by the Contractor according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-10. The monitoring requirement is a minimum, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for adequate design of the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall record the formwork pressure during concrete placement. This information shall be used by the Contractor to prevent the placement rate from exceeding the maximum formwork pressure allowed, to monitor the thixotropic change in the concrete during the pour, and to make appropriate adjustments to the mix design. This information shall be provided to the Engineer during the pour.

When concrete is pumped, the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work and arranged so that vibrations will not damage freshly placed concrete. Aluminum pipe or conduit will not be permitted in pumping or placing concrete. Mixed concrete shall be supplied to maintain continuous operation of the pumping equipment.

When air entrained concrete is pumped, an accessory or accessories shall be incorporated in the discharge components to minimize air loss. The maximum allowable air loss caused by the pumping operation shall be 3.0 percent with the minimum air content at the point of discharge meeting the requirements of Article 1020.04.

Placing of concrete shall be regulated so that the pressures caused by the wet concrete will not exceed those used in the design of the forms. Special care shall be taken to fill each part of the forms by depositing the concrete as near its final position as possible, to work the coarser aggregates back from the face, and to force the concrete under and around the reinforcement bars without displacing them. Leakage through forms onto beams or girders shall not be allowed to harden and shall be removed while in a plastic state.

The concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibration unless self-consolidating concrete is used. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for inaccessible locations where consolidation by internal vibration is not practicable. The self consolidating concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator may only be permitted if it can be used in a manner that does not cause segregation as determined by the Engineer. Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide and use a sufficient number of vibrators to ensure that consolidation can be started immediately after the concrete has been deposited in the forms.

The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete immediately after it is deposited and shall be moved throughout the mass so as to thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures, and into the corners and angles of the forms. Vibrators shall not be attached to the forms, reinforcement bars, or the surface of the concrete.

Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective. The duration of the vibration at the points of insertion shall be sufficient to thoroughly consolidate the concrete into place but shall not be continued so as to cause segregation. When consolidating concrete in bridge decks, the vibrator shall be vertically inserted into the concrete for 3 - 5 seconds or for a period of time determined by the Engineer. Vibration shall be supplemented by spading when required by the Engineer. In addition to the internal vibration required herein, formed surfaces which will be exposed to view after completion of the work shall be spaded with a spading tool approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers. When it is necessary by reason of an emergency to place less than a complete horizontal layer in one operation, such layer shall terminate in a vertical bulkhead. Separate batches shall follow each other closely and in no case shall the interval of time between the placing of successive batches be greater than 20 minutes.

If mix foaming or detrimental material is observed during placement or at the completion of a pour, the material shall be removed while the concrete is still plastic

After the concrete has taken its initial set, care shall be exercised to avoid jarring the forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcement.”

Revise Article 516.12(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Free Fall Placement. The free fall placement shall only be permitted in shafts that can be dewatered to ensure less than 3 in. (75 mm) of standing water exist at the time of placement without causing side wall instability. The height of free fall placement shall be a maximum of 60 ft (18.3 m) as measured from the discharge end, but it shall be reduced to a maximum of 30 ft (9.1 m) when self-consolidating concrete is used. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to place self-consolidating concrete by free fall.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting either the rebar cage or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube of either one continuous section or multiple pieces that can be added and removed. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed the specified maximum 60 ft (18.3 m) or 30 ft (9.1 m) at all times from the discharge end, and to ensure the concrete does not strike the rebar cage. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.”

### **POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“780.13 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE, POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I – LINE, POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.”

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1), however the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASUREMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE.”

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1004.01(e)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Crushed concrete, crushed slag, or lightweight aggregate for portland cement concrete shall be stockpiled in a moist condition (saturated surface dry or greater) and the moisture content shall be maintained uniformly throughout the stockpile by periodic sprinkling.”

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d)Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.

- (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
- (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class of Concrete <sup>1/</sup>	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size and Percent Passing						
		2 1/2 in.	2 in.	1 3/4 in.	1 1/2 in.	1 in.	1/2 in.	No. 4
PV <sup>2/</sup>	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC <sup>2/</sup>	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

Class of Concrete <sup>1/</sup>	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing						
		63 mm	50 mm	45 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	12.5 mm	4.75 mm
PV <sup>2/</sup>	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC <sup>2/</sup>	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used.”

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(g) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1019.06 Contractor Mix Design.** A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

**1020.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

**1020.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003
(d) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004
(e) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021
(f) Finely Divided Minerals .....	1010
(g) Concrete Curing Materials .....	1022
(h) Straw .....	1081.06(a)(1)
(i) Calcium Chloride .....	1013.01

**1020.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks .....	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment .....	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment .....	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment .....	1103.11
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment .....	1101.09
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants .....	1103.04

**1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria.** The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	S l u m p  in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength)			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			cwt/cu yd (3)				psi, minimum				
			Min.	Max			Days				
							3	14	28		
PV	Pavement Base Course	420 or 421	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.42	2 - 4 (5)	Ty III 3500 (650)	3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
	Base Course Widening	353									
	Driveway Pavement	354									
	Shoulders	423									
	Shoulder Curb	483 662									
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					3200 (600) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.				CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
	PP-1		6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	
	PP-2		7.35	8.20	0.32 - 0.38	2 - 6	at 24 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-3		7.35 (Ty III) (8)	7.35 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	2 - 4	at 16 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-4		6.00 (9)	6.25 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	2 - 6	at 8 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-5		6.75 (9)	6.75 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	2 - 8	at 4 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	3500 (650) at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	6.05	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)		4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	1 - 4 0 - 1	See Section 1042			5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA7, CA11,CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
PS	Precast Prestressed Members	504	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4			Plans	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16
	Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	512							5000		
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639							3500		

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	S l u m p in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)	
			cwt/cu yd (3)	Min.			Max	Days				
								3	14			28
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)	4000 (675)			5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.	
SC	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5	3500 (650)			Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11	
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)	3500 (650)			5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)	

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
  - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
  - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
  - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
  - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 2 1/2 in. and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
  - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 - 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 - 4 in.
  - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
  - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
  - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
  - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
  - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
  - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
  - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
  - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)											
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	S l u m p mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			kg/cu m (3)	kg/cu m (3)			Days				
							3	14	28		
PV	Pavement Base Course	420 or 421	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III 24,000 (4500)	24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
	Base Course Widening	353									
	Driveway Pavement	423									
	Shoulders Shoulder Curb	483 662									
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442						22,100 (4150) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.			CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
	PP-1		385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	at 48 hours		4.0 - 7.0		
	PP-2		435	485	0.32 - 0.38	50 - 150	at 24 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-3		435 (Ty III) (8)	435 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	50 - 100	at 16 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-4		355 (9)	370 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	50 - 150	at 8 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-5		400 (9)	400 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	50 - 200	at 4 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	24,000 (4500) at 48 hours		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	360	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)	27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)	
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	25 - 100 0 - 25	See Section 1042		5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA7, CA11, CA13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16	
PS	Precast Prestressed Members	504	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100			Plans	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16
	Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	512							34,500		
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639							24,000		

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)											
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	S l u m p  mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength)			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			kg/cu m (3)				kPa, minimum				
			Min.	Max			Days				
							3	14	28		
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	395	418	0.32 - 0.44	150 - 200 (6)		27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
SC	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125		24,000 (4500)		Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
  - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
  - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
  - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
  - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 64 mm and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
  - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 - 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 – 100 mm.
  - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
  - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
  - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
  - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
  - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
  - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
  - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
  - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may be developed for Class BS, PC, PS, DS, and SI concrete. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may also be developed for precast concrete products that are not subjected to Class PC concrete requirements according to Section 1042. The mix design criteria for the concrete mixture shall be according to Article 1020.04 with the following exceptions.

- (a) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (b) The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mix design. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. However, the final gradation when using a single coarse aggregate or combination of coarse aggregates shall have 100 percent pass the 1 in. (25 mm) sieve, and minimum 95 percent pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (c) The slump flow range shall be 22 in. (560 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (d) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (e) The J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The Contractor has the option to select either test.
- (f) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-6.
- (g) If Class PC concrete requirements do not apply to the precast concrete product according to Section 1042, the maximum cement factor shall be 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) and the maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be 0.44.
- (h) If the measured slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring value, or L-Box blocking ratio fall outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

The Contractor may use water or self-consolidating admixtures at the jobsite to obtain the specified slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value, or L-box blocking ratio. The maximum design water/cement ratio shall not be exceeded.

**1020.05 Other Concrete Criteria.** The concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

- (b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval by the Engineer will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

- For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.
- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

(c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.

(1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
  - b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
  - c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
  - d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
  - b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
  - c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
- a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.
  - b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
  - c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
  - d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
  - f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 820 lbs/cu yd (485 kg/cu m).
  - g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.
  - h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).
- (d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II and latex mixtures), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

- (1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

Aggregate Groups			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate Or Fine Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	≤0.16%	>0.16% - 0.27%	>0.27%
≤0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III
>0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
>0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

(2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Reduction of Risk for Deleterious Alkali-Silica Reaction					
Aggregate Groups	Mixture Options				
	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	Option 5
Group I	Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.				
Group II	X	X	X	X	X
Group III	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	X	X
Group IV	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	Invalid Option	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	X

“X” denotes valid mixture option for aggregate group.

- a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

Weighted Expansion Value =  $(a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. In addition, a blended cement with a finely divided mineral may be added to a separate finely divided mineral to meet the following requirements, provided the finely divided minerals are the same material. However, adding together two different finely divided minerals to obtain the specified minimum percentage of one material will not be permitted for 1), 2), 3), and 4). Refer to Mixture Option 5 to address this situation.

1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- d. Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly.

For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex.

The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

**1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio.** The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

**1020.07 Slump.** The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, a water-reducing admixture shall be added.

**1020.08 Air Content.** The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor may have the concrete further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

**1020.09 Strength Tests.** The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a field curing box for initial curing and a water storage tank for final curing. The field curing box will be required when an air temperature below 60 °F (16 °C) is expected during the initial curing period. The device shall maintain the initial curing temperature range specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23, and may be insulated or power operated as appropriate.

**1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials.** Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed concrete, crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e)(5).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

**1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete.** The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.

(1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in all cases. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in the truck mixer. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is

introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.

- (4) **Mixing Water.** Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) **Mixing and Agitating Speeds.** The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) **Capacities.** The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

- (7) **Time of Haul.** Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge °F (°C)	Haul Time	
	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30
>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water and admixtures prior to discharging.
- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
  - a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
  - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.

- c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
  - f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.
- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.
- (c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

(1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.

(2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.

(d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

**1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

**1020.13 Curing and Protection.** The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
<b>Cast-in-Place Concrete <sup>11/</sup></b>			
Pavement Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>3/ 5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course			
Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway			
Median			
Barrier			
Curb			
Gutter	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c) <sup>16/</sup>
Curb & Gutter			
Sidewalk			
Slope Wall			
Paved Ditch			
Catch Basin			
Manhole	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Inlet			
Valve Vault			
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings			
Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 6/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/ 7/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) <sup>8/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck			
Bridge Approach Slab	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/ 7/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 6/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>18/</sup>
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
<b>Precast Concrete <sup>11/</sup></b>			
Bridge Slabs			
Piles and Pile Caps	1020.13(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/ 10/</sup>	As <sup>13/</sup>	9/
Other Structural Members		Required	
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/ 9/ 10/</sup>	As <sup>14/</sup>	9/
		Required	
<b>Precast, Prestressed Concrete <sup>11/</sup></b>			
All Items	1020(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/ 10/</sup>	Until Strand Tensioning is Released <sup>15/</sup>	9/

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only
- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.

- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).

17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).

18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).

(a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.

(1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

(2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover. For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

- (3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

- (4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After all finishing work to the concrete surface has been completed, it shall be sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified within ten minutes. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed within ten minutes after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

(5) **Wetted Cotton Mat Method.** After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

(b) **Removing and Replacing Curing Covering.** When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

(c) **Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures.** When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection
25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C)	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension		Thermal Resistance R
in.	(mm)	
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6
> 18	(> 450)	R=4

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

- (2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

**1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

- (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.

- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.

**1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures.** The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
- (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
- (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate should be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) shall apply and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

- (2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise. Other required test parameters for the mathematical model may be assumed if appropriate.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

- (3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (4 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

- (4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

- (5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted.

- (6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  °F ( $\pm 1$  °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

- (7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.
- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is equal to or less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

- (d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

### **QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures.** This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

- (a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design". Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" form.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

- (b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

- (c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

- (1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project. For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement. However, the Level II PCC Technician may request to be available if operations are satisfactory. Approval shall be obtained from the Engineer, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.

- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.
- (3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing; the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.
- (d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.

- (1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer strength specimens may be placed in the same field curing box for initial curing and may be cured in the same water storage tank for final curing.
- (2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Slump	0.75 in. (20 mm)
Air Content	0.9%
Compressive Strength	900 psi (6200 kPa)
Flexural Strength	90 psi (620 kPa)
Slump Flow (Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
J-Ring (SCC)	1.5 in. (40 mm)
L-Box (SCC)	10 %
Hardened Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
Dynamic Segregation Index (SCC)	1.0 %
Flow (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Strength (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	40 psi (275 kPa)
Aggregate Gradation	See "Guideline for Sample Comparison" in Appendix "A" of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

- (3) Test Results and Specification Limits.
- a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specification limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength or hardened visual stability index test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:
1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.

2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content, jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, and jobsite flow (CLSM); if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1., 2., and 3.

- b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, jobsite flow (CLSM); if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.
- (e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:
- (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
  - (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
  - (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

(f) Documentation.

- (1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

- (2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial revolution counter reading (final reading optional) at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; and total amount of water added at the jobsite.

- (g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various concrete contract items.

SCHEDULE A

CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING			
Item	Test	Frequency	IL Modified AASHTO or Department Test Method <sup>1/</sup>
Aggregates (Arriving at Plant)	Gradation <sup>2/</sup>	As needed to check source for each gradation number	2, 11, 27, and 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Gradation <sup>2/</sup>	2,500 cu yd (1,900 cu m) for each gradation number <sup>3/</sup>	2, 11, 27, and 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Fine Aggregate	Once per week for moisture sensor, otherwise daily for each gradation number	Flask, Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or 255
	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Coarse Aggregate	As needed to control production for each gradation number	Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or 255
Mixture <sup>5/</sup>	Slump Air Content Unit Weight / Yield Slump Flow (SCC) Visual Stability Index (SCC) J-Ring (SCC) <sup>6/</sup> L-Box (SCC) <sup>6/</sup> Temperature	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 119 T 141 and T 152 or T 196 T 141 and T 121 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-3 SCC-1 and SCC-4 T 141 and T 309
Mixture (CLSM) <sup>7/</sup>	Flow Air Content Temperature	As needed to control production	Illinois Test Procedure 307

1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".

2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.

3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.

One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.

4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form shall be completed when applicable.

5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318.

The Contractor may also perform other available self-consolidating concrete (SCC) tests at the plant to control mixture production.

- 6/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for plant sampling and testing.
- 7/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Test Procedure 307.

SCHEDULE B

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING <sup>1/</sup>			
Item	Measured Property	Random Sample Testing Frequency per Mix Design and per Plant <sup>2/</sup>	IL Modified AASHTO Test Method
Pavement, Shoulder, Base Course, Course Widening, Driveway Pavement, Railroad Crossing, Cement Aggregate Mixture II	Slump <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	1 per 500 cu yd (400 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 1250 cu yd (1000 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Bridge Slab <sup>9/</sup> , Approach Slab <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck Overlay <sup>9/</sup> , Superstructure <sup>9/</sup> , Substructure, Culvert, Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs	Slump <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Seal Coat	Slump <sup>3/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day when air is entrained	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING <sup>1/</sup>			
Curb, Gutter, Median, Barrier, Sidewalk, Slope Wall, Paved Ditch, Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat <sup>10/</sup> , Miscellaneous Items, Incidental Items	Slump <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 400 cu yd (300 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Slump Flow <sup>3/</sup> VSI <sup>3/</sup> J-Ring <sup>3/ 11/</sup> L-Box <sup>3/ 11/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's slump	SCC-1 & SCC-2 SCC-1 & SCC-2 SCC-1 & SCC-3 SCC-1 & SCC-4
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	HVSI <sup>12/</sup>	Minimum 1/day at start of production for that day	SCC-1 and SCC-6
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Dynamic Segregation Index (DSI)	Minimum 1/week at start of production for that week	SCC-1 and SCC-8 (Option C)
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's air content	SCC-1 and T 152 or T 196
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's strength	SCC-1, T 22 and T 23 or SCC-1, T 177 and T 23
All	Temperature <sup>3/</sup>	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 309
Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	Flow, Air Content, Compressive Strength (28-day) <sup>13/</sup> , and Temperature	First truck load delivered and as needed to control production thereafter	Illinois Test Procedure 307

1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1) The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's test result for any jobsite mixture test is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.

- 2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. For self-consolidating concrete, the construction items shall have the same slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.

One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will provide random sample locations.

- 3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. For self consolidating concrete, the temperature, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring or L-Box, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.
- 4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.
- 5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional 50 cu yd (40 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (80 cu m) is conveyed. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred. If the correction factor is >3.0 percent, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.
- 6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9 or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.
- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.

- 8/ In addition to the strength test, a slump test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For self-consolidating concrete, a slump flow test, visual stability index test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample as the strength test. For mixtures pumped or conveyed, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.
- 10/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.
- 11/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for jobsite sampling and testing.
- 12/ In addition to the hardened visual stability index (HVSI) test, a slump flow test, visual stability index (VSI) test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The Contractor shall retain all hardened visual stability index cut cylinder specimens until the Engineer notifies the Contractor that the specimens may be discarded.
- 13/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1019.04. In addition to the strength test, a flow test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The strength test may be waived by the Engineer if future removal of the material is not a concern.

SCHEDULE C

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency <sup>1/</sup>
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump, Air Content, Slump Flow, Visual Stability Index, J-Ring, L-Box, Hardened Visual Stability Index, Dynamic Segregation Index and Strength	As determined by the Engineer.
	Flow, Air Content, Strength (28-day), and Dynamic Cone Penetration for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency <sup>1/</sup>
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.

	Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump <sup>2/</sup> , Air Content <sup>2/ 3/</sup> , Slump Flow <sup>2/</sup> , Visual Stability Index <sup>2/</sup> , J-Ring <sup>2/</sup> and L-box <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Hardened Visual Stability Index <sup>2/</sup>	As determined by the Engineer.
	Dynamic Segregation Index <sup>2/</sup>	As determined by the Engineer.
	Strength <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Flow, Air Content, and Strength (28-day) for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer.

- 1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.
- 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.
- 3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

## SCHEDULE D

### CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (\*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (\*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (\*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (\*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (\*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09) (\*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (\*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (MI 504M) (\*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (\*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (\*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (\*)
- (l) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (\*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (\*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (\*)
- (o) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (\*)
- (p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

\* Refer to Appendix C of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials for more information.”

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 2, 2012

Revise Article 669.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and water. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.”

Revise Article 669.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.08 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring.** The Contractor shall hire a qualified environmental firm to monitor the area containing the regulated substances. The affected area shall be monitored with a photoionization detector (PID) utilizing a lamp of 10.6eV or greater or a flame ionization detector (FID). Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. No excavated soils can be taken to a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation with detectable PID or FID meter readings. The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily. All testing shall be done by a qualified engineer/technician. Such testing and monitoring shall be included in the work. The Contractor shall identify the exact limits of removal of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. All limits shall be approved by the Engineer prior to excavation. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions.

Based upon PID or FID readings indicating contamination, a soil or groundwater sample shall be taken from the same location and submitted to an approved laboratory. Soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern, including pH, based on the property's land use history or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of soil contamination. Soil and groundwater samples may be required at the discretion of the Engineer to verify the level of soil and groundwater contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, location and elevation, and any other observations.

The laboratory shall use a detectable concentration which is equal to the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846 and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective."

Replace the first two paragraphs of Article 669.09 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**"669.09 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal.** The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. Such soil excavated for storm sewers can be placed back into the excavated trench as backfill, when suitable, unless trench backfill is specified. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.

- (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as “uncontaminated soil” at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
- (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.09(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC but the pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed of off-site as “uncontaminated soil” according to Article 202.03. However the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation.
- (c) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste.

All groundwater encountered within lateral trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 669.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.14 Final Environmental Construction Report.** At the end of the project, the Contractor will prepare and submit three copies of the Environmental Construction Report on the activities conducted during the life of the project, one copy shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, one copy shall be submitted to the District's Environmental Studies Unit, and one copy shall be submitted with an electronic copy in Adode.pdf format to the Geologic and Waste Assessment Unit, Bureau of Design and Environment, IDOT, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. The technical report shall include all pertinent information regarding the project including, but not limited to:

- (a) Measures taken to identify, monitor, handle, and dispose of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, to prevent further migration of regulated substances, and to protect workers,
- (b) Cost of identifying, monitoring, handling, and disposing of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, the cost of preventing further migration of regulated substances, and the cost for worker protection from the regulated substances. All cost should be in the format of the contract pay items listed in the contract plans (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number),
- (c) Plan sheets showing the areas containing the regulated substances,
- (d) Field sampling and testing results used to identify the nature and extent of the regulated substances,
- (e) Waste manifests (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for special or hazardous waste disposal, and
- (f) Landfill tickets (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for non-special waste disposal.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.”

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2012

Revise the first four paragraphs of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“202.03 Removal and Disposal of Surplus, Unstable, Unsuitable, and Organic Materials.** Suitable excavated materials shall not be wasted without permission of the Engineer. The Contractor shall dispose of all surplus, unstable, unsuitable, and organic materials, in such a manner that public or private property will not be damaged or endangered.

Suitable earth, stones and boulders naturally occurring within the right-of-way may be placed in fills or embankments in lifts and compacted according to Section 205. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, reclaimed asphalt pavement with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities may be used in embankment or in fill. If used in fills or embankments, these materials shall be placed and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer; shall be buried under a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) of earth cover (except when the materials include only uncontaminated dirt); and shall not create an unsightly appearance or detract from the natural topographic features of an area. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, or stone may be used as riprap as approved by the Engineer. If the materials are used for fill in locations within the right-of-way but outside project construction limits, the Contractor must specify to the Engineer, in writing, how the landscape restoration of the fill areas will be accomplished. Placement of fill in such areas shall not commence until the Contractor’s landscape restoration plan is approved by the Engineer.

Aside from the materials listed above, all other construction and demolition debris or waste shall be disposed of in a licensed landfill, recycled, reused, or otherwise disposed of as allowed by State or Federal laws and regulations. When the Contractor chooses to dispose of uncontaminated soil at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or at an uncontaminated soil fill operation, it shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to have the pH of the material tested to ensure the value is between 6.25 and 9.0, inclusive. A copy of the pH test results shall be provided to the Engineer.

A permit shall be obtained from IEPA and made available to the Engineer prior to open burning of organic materials (i.e., plant refuse resulting from pruning or removal of trees or shrubs) or other construction or demolition debris. Organic materials originating within the right-of-way limits may be chipped or shredded and placed as mulch around landscape plantings within the right-of-way when approved by the Engineer. Chipped or shredded material to be placed as mulch shall not exceed a depth of 6 in. (150 mm).”

**SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise the following seeding mixture shown in Table 1 of Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read.

"TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 7/	Elymus Canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Clover 2/	5 (5)
	Desmanthus Illinoensis (Illinois Bundleflower) 2/, 5/	2 (2)
	Andropogon Scoparius (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	Bouteloua Curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	Fult Salt Grass 1/	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass (Cody or Bowie) 4/, 5/, 9/	5 (5)"

**SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005

Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

### **TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required.”

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

### **TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 107.23 of the Standard Specifications:

“Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algacides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form “OPER 2720”.”

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500.”

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 4. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

### **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT's community college pre-apprenticeship programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs based at Illinois Community Colleges throughout Illinois, by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board, to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which state funded construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of the IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$10.00 per hour for training given a certified graduate trainee on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$10.00 per hour for TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 4. During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT Illinois Community College Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate TPG Special Provision \$10.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

**TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a traversable pipe grate on a concrete end section. The traversable pipe grate is shown on the plans as Highway Standard 542311.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Traversable Pipe Grate Components (Note 1)	
(b) Chemical Adhesive Resin System .....	1027
(c) High Strength Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers (Note 2) .....	1006.08

Note 1. All steel pipe shall be according to ASTM A 53 (Type E or S), Grade B, standard weight (SCH. 40). Structural steel shapes and plates shall be according to AASHTO M270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345) and the requirements of Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications. All steel components of the grating system shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Anchor rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 (Grade 250).

Note 2. Threaded rods conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725) may be used for the thru bolts.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Fabrication of the traversable pipe grate shall be according to the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

Anchor rods shall be set according to Article 509.06. Bolts and anchor rods shall be snug tightened by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full force of a worker using an ordinary spud wrench. Thru bolts shall be snug tightened and shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). The length measured shall be along the pipe grate elements from end to end for both longitudinal and intermediate support pipes.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE.

### **UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“105.07 Cooperation with Utilities.** The Department reserves the right at any time to allow work by utilities on or near the work covered by the contract. The Contractor shall conduct his/her work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by utilities. The Contractor shall also arrange the work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of utility work in the area.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of utilities in their removal and rearrangement operations so work may progress in a reasonable manner, duplication or rearrangement of work may be reduced to a minimum, and services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the Contractor encounters unexpected regulated substances due to the presence of utilities in unanticipated locations, the provisions of Article 107.40 shall apply; otherwise, if the Engineer does not direct a resumption of operations, the provisions of Article 108.07 shall apply.”

Revise Article 107.31 of the Standard Specification to read:

**“107.31 Reserved.”**

Add the following four Articles to Section 107 of the Standard Specifications:

**“107.37 Locations of Utilities within the Project Limits.** All known utilities existing within the limits of construction are either indicated on the plans or visible above ground. For the purpose of this Article, the limits of proposed construction are defined as follows:

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway.

- (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 2 ft (600 mm) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 4 ft (1.2 m) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

- (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
- (3) The lower vertical limits shall be either the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.

(b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway in a Generally Transverse Direction.

- (1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction, unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.

- (2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions as indicated in the contract. It is further understood the actual location of the utilities may be located anywhere within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c), and the proximity of some utilities to construction may require extraordinary measures by the Contractor to protect those utilities.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from known utility facilities or any adjustment of them, except as specifically provided in the contract.

**107.38 Adjustments of Utilities within the Project Limits.** The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation, or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting known utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits as described in Article 107.37. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be indicated in the contract.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities indicated in the contract, but not scheduled by the Department for adjustment, provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any such adjustments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**107.39 Contractor's Responsibility for Locating and Protecting Utility Property and Services.** At points where the Contractor's operations are adjacent to properties or facilities of utility companies, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

Within the State of Illinois, a State-Wide One Call Notice System has been established for notifying utilities. Outside the city limits of the City of Chicago, the system is known as the Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators (JULIE) System. Within the city limits of the City of Chicago the system is known as DIGGER. All utility companies and municipalities which have buried utility facilities in the State of Illinois are a part of this system.

The Contractor shall call JULIE (800-892-0123) or DIGGER (312-744-7000), a minimum of 48 hours in advance of work being done in the area, and they will notify all member utility companies involved their respective utility should be located.

For utilities which are not members of JULIE or DIGGER, the Contractor shall contact the owners directly. The plan general notes will indicate which utilities are not members of JULIE or DIGGER.

The following table indicates the color of markings required of the State-Wide One Call Notification System.

<b>Utility Service</b>	<b>Color</b>
Electric Power, Distribution and Transmission	Safety Red
Municipal Electric Systems	Safety Red
Gas Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Oil Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Telephone and Telegraph System	Safety Alert Orange
Community Antenna Television Systems	Safety Alert Orange
Water Systems	Safety Precaution Blue
Sewer Systems	Safety Green
Non-Potable Water and Slurry Lines	Safety Purple
Temporary Survey	Safety Pink
Proposed Excavation	Safety White (Black when snow is on the ground)

The State-Wide One Call Notification System will provide for horizontal locations of utilities. When it is determined that the vertical location of the utility is necessary to facilitate construction, the Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. If the utility owner does not field locate their facilities to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

In the event of interruption of utility services as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with the said authority in the restoration of service. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service have been approved by the local fire authority.

**107.40 Conflicts with Utilities.** Except as provided hereinafter, the discovery of a utility in an unanticipated location will be evaluated according to Article 104.03. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all facilities not meeting the definition of a utility in an unanticipated location and no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from such facilities.

When the Contractor discovers a utility in an unanticipated location, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility, and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

(a) Definition. A utility in an unanticipated location is defined as an active or inactive utility, which is either:

- (1) Located underground and (a) not shown in any way in any location on the contract documents; (b) not identified in writing by the Department to the Contractor prior to the letting; or (c) not located relative to the location shown in the contract within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c); or
- (2) Located above ground or underground and not relocated as provided in the contract.

Service connections shall not be considered to be utilities in unanticipated locations.

(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work applicable to the utility or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows:

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than two hours, but not to exceed three weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than three weeks.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the contractor's rate of production decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven days.

(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to three weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than three weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Whether covered by (1), (2) or (3) above, additional traffic control required as a result of the operation(s) delayed will be paid for according to Article 109.04 for the total length of the delay.

If the delay is clearly shown to have caused work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material or labor costs have increased, such increases may be paid. Payment for materials will be limited to increased cost substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for increased labor rates will include those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and ten percent additives will not be permitted. On a working day contract, a delay occurring between November 30 and May 1, when work has not started, will not be considered as eligible for payment of measured labor and material costs.

Project overhead (not including interest) will be allowed when all progress on the contract has been delayed, and will be calculated as 15 percent of the delay claim.

(d) Other Obligations of Contractor. Upon payment of a claim under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this Provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this Provision."

### **WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)"

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies"."

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(d) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
  - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor’s lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.

- b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Wheel Passes	Max Rut Depth in. (mm)
PG 76-XX	20,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 70-XX	15,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 64-XX	7,500	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 58-XX	5,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

Asphalt Binder Grade	Tensile Strength psi (kPa)	
	Minimum	Maximum
PG 76-XX	80 (552)	200 (1379)
PG 70-XX		
PG 64-XX	60 (414)	200 (1379)"
PG 58-XX		

Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix.”

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.

- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to conventional HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
Aggregate Gradation  % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)  Note 1.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production  Note 4.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production  Note 4.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven  Note 2.	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA  Note 3.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
Air Voids  Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyration Sample  Note 5.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600  $\mu$ m) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures.”

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

#### **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying thermoplastic pavement markings with a wet reflective media. Work shall be according to Section 780 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Thermoplastic marking shall be placed with drop on glass beads and wet reflective media uniformly applied to ensure adequate dry and wet retroreflectivity. The combination of thermoplastic material, glass beads, and wet reflective media used shall preclude the surface beads and wet reflective media from sinking deeply into the thermoplastic.”

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Delete the last sentence of Article 1095.01(f) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to Article 1095.01 of the Standard Specifications.

“(g) Wet Reflective Media. The wet reflective media shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. Once applied, the wet reflective thermoplastic pavement markings shall meet the following retroreflectivity requirements when tested according to ASTM E2177 and ASTM E2176. The readings shall be obtained with a portable retroreflectometer meeting ASTM E1710.

Wet Retroreflectivity Requirements $R_L$ (mcc/lx/m <sup>2</sup> )		
	White	Yellow
Wet Recovery (ASTM E2177)	350	275
Wet Continuous (ASTM E2176)	100	75”

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

Route	<u>Mannheim Road</u>	Marked Rte.	<u>F.A.P. 330 (US12/45)</u>
Section	<u>0105-WRS</u>	Project No.	<u>P-11-103</u>
County	<u>Cook</u>	Contract No.	<u>60P35</u>

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

John Fortmann, P.E.  
 Print Name  
Acting Deputy Director of Highways, Region 1 Engineer  
 Title  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
 Agency

*John Fortmann*  
 Signature  
JUNE 11, 2012  
 Date

**I. Site Description:**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

Mannheim Road from the north abutment of the Mannheim Road Bridge over I-190 to I-90. Approximate Latitude / Longitude = N 41 deg 59' 27.6" / W 87 deg 52' 57.2", a distance of approximately 1.5 miles.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

The project consists of the reconstruction and widening of Mannheim Road from two to three lanes north and south bound from I-190 (beginning station 119+40) to I-90 (ending station 196+50) along with improvements at the intersections with Zemke Boulevard and Higgins Road. The intended sequence of major activities which will disturb soils for major portions of the construction site is described below.

**Pre-Stage**

- Install Erosion and Sediment Control measures for the Pre-Stage work areas.
- Construct proposed culvert or storm sewer crossings and pavement patches as shown on the plans, prior to starting the temporary pavement construction
- Reconstruct and widen the outside and inside shoulders of southbound Mannheim Road between the project limits.
- Construct temporary mainline crossovers for shifting the northbound traffic to the southbound lanes and construct temporary ramp crossovers for northbound traffic to access I-190.
- Construct temporary ditches, swales and pipe culverts as required to maintain drainage.

**Stage 1**

- Install Erosion and Sediment Control measures for the Stage 1 work areas.
- Construct the northbound Mannheim Road mainline pavement and inside and outside shoulders in sub-stages as indicated on the Maintenance of Traffic Plans.
- Construct storm sewers from Station 119+40 to Station 125+00 that discharge to an existing storm sewer that is Tributary to Pump Station 24, which discharges to the west bank of the DesPlaines River just south

of I-190.

- Construct storm sewers from Station 125+00 to 140+00 that discharge to a detention basin to be constructed on the east side of Mannheim Road. The detention basin will discharge to the south bank of the O'Hare Ditch which is tributary to Willow Higgins Creek.
- Construct storm sewers from Station 140+00 to Zemke Boulevard (Station 174+00) that discharge to a detention basin to be constructed on the east side of Mannheim Road. The detention basin will discharge to the north bank of the O'Hare Ditch which is tributary to Willow Higgins Creek.
- Construct storm sewers from Zemke Boulevard (Station 174+00) to Higgins Road (Station 186+00) that discharge to an existing 78- inch storm sewer that is located in Zemke Boulevard and flows to the east to its discharge on the west bank of Willow Higgins Creek.

#### Stage 2

- Install Erosion and Sediment Control measures for the Stage 2 work areas.
- Construct the northbound Mannheim Road mainline pavement and inside and outside shoulders in sub-stages as indicated on the Maintenance of Traffic Plans.

#### Stage 3

- Install Erosion and Sediment Control measures for the Stage 3 work areas.
- Construct the median barrier wall and base along with the curb and gutter along the raised median.
- Remove temporary Erosion and Sediment Control measures.
- Complete permanent seeding and other permanent stabilization measures.

#### Intersections

- Construct the Higgins Road and Zemke Road Intersections in Stage 1 and 2 sub-stages as indicated on the Maintenance of Traffic Plans.

Additional description of the work to be completed in each stage is provided in the Maintenance of Traffic – General Notes, Suggested Staging and Plan Sheets.

- C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

Approximately 14 months.

- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 51 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 46 acres.

- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

C=0.53

The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project before construction activities are completed:

C=0.45

- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Soil maps as prepared by the United States Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service indicate that the project is in an unmapped area (UA). The Geotechnical Investigation completed for the project indicates that the surficial soils within the project corridor consist of Wadsworth Till Member soils of the Wedron Formation. The Wadsworth soils generally consist of clayey and silty clay tills. Localized areas were identified where higher moisture content soils were present at the proposed subgrade elevation and removal and replacement of these soils was recommended to provide suitable support of the new pavement.

- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

Any wetlands that previously existed within the North Mannheim Road project limits have been mitigated in

accordance with Army Corps Section 404 Permit Authorization Number 200301000 and are no longer under the jurisdiction of the USACE.

- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Potentially erosive areas for the Mannheim Road North Reconstruction Project include: the embankments at the infield area at the northeast corner of Mannheim Road and I-190, which will be disturbed for the construction of new storm sewers as described above. Other potentially erosive areas are the new detention basins that will be constructed along the east side of Mannheim Road and discharge to O'Hare Ditch that is tributary to Willow Higgins Creek and improvements to the O'Hare Ditch including grading and installation of a new culvert under the Canadian National railroad tracks.

- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

A description of soil disturbing activities by stages is included in Item I.B

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

The existing and proposed drainage system is primarily located within the Right-of-Way owned by The Illinois Department of Transportation. Areas not within IDOT ROW include O'Hare Ditch where it crosses under the CNRR and the section of O'Hare Ditch between the CNRR and its confluence with Willow Higgins Creek which is located in a permanent easement from the City of Chicago Department of Aviation.

- L. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

<u>Receiving Water</u>	<u>Ultimate Receiving Water</u>
O'Hare Ditch	Willow Higgins Creek
Willow Higgins Creek	Des Plaines River
Des Plaines River	Illinois River

The storm sewer system, Crystal Creek, Willow Higgins Creek and the Des Plaines River are not listed as "biologically significant streams".

- M. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

All locations within the construction limits are expected to be disturbed through construction site activities and should be protected. Construction areas adjacent to Willow Higgins Creek, which is a Waters of the US, will be demarcated by "Wetland, No Intrusion" signs as indicated on the Erosion Control Plans.

- N. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

The Des Plaines River, Segment ID IL\_G-15 is included on the Illinois 2010 303(d) List. Pollutants causing impairment of Aquatic Life include Chloride, Sedimentation/Siltation, and Phosphorus (Total); pollutants causing impairment of Fish Consumption include Mercury and Polychlorinated biphenyls; and pollutants causing impairment of Primary Contact Recreation include Fecal Coliform.

Willow Creek, Segment ID IL\_GO-01 and Higgins Creek, Segment ID IL\_GOA-01 are both included on the Illinois 2010 303(d) List. At the confluence of these two creeks, which occurs at the northwest section of O'Hare Airport, the creek is known as Willow Higgins Creek, until its confluence with the Des Plaines River. For Willow Creek pollutants causing impairment of Aquatic Life include Phosphorus (Total). For Higgins Creek pollutants causing impairment of Aquatic Life include Chloride, Fluoride, Zinc, and Phosphorus (Total) and pollutants causing impairment of Primary Contact Recreation include Fecal Coliform.

- b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

The erosion and sediment control practices as described in the following section and as shown on the Erosion and Sediment Control Drawings will be installed and maintained by the Contractor. These practices will also be observed by the Resident Engineer and if necessary, instruction will be given to the Contractor to provide additional erosion and sediment control practices.

The potential that construction activities performed onsite will impact the impaired Des Plaines River, Higgins Creek and Willow Creek is reduced by the construction BMPs (on-site detention basin, temporary erosion control seeding, compost, temporary ditch checks, perimeter erosion barrier, and inlet filters) in this plan. It is unlikely for there to be quantities of soluble phosphorus, fluoride, mercury, zinc, or PCBs discharged. Portable toilets will be placed away from inlets and water courses. Chloride will discharge, especially during winter application of ice melters required for safety.

- c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

The southern portion of the project drains to Pump Station #24 which discharges to the west bank of the Des Plaines River just south of I-190.

The central portion of the project discharges to O'Hare Ditch which discharges into Willow Higgins Creek. The confluence of the O'Hare Ditch with Willow Higgins Creek is located east of Mannheim Road approximately 0.3 miles north of I-190.

The northern portion of the project drains into Willow Higgins Creek at its crossing with Mannheim Road.

- d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

The design and implementation of dewatering systems as needed to construct facilities included in this contract are the responsibility of the Contractor. At the start of construction the Contractor will be required to submit a dewatering plan which includes a description and location of dewatering discharges.

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

Higgins Creek, Segment IL GOA-01 has an Ongoing TMDL Status. However as the downstream end of Segment IL GOA-01 is the confluence with Willow Creek, this project does not have a discharge to Segment IL GOA-01. Also sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation are not included in the list of pollutants that are causing impairment of the Designated Uses of Aquatic Life and Primary Contact Recreation.

- b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

- c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

O. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |                                     |                      |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Soil Sediment        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Concrete             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Concrete Truck Waste | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

**A. Erosion and Sediment Controls**

1. **Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than seven (7) days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the seventh day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Short Term Seeding)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Turf Reinforcement Matting) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

1. Preservation of Mature Vegetation - Mature vegetation shall be protected by "temporary fencing" as directed by the engineer and in accordance with Article 201.05 of the Illinois Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
2. Temporary Erosion Control Seeding shall be applied in accordance with the Special Provision. Seed mixture will depend on the time of year it is applied. Oats will be applied from January 1 to July 31 and Hard Red Winter Wheat from August 1 to December 31.
3. Short Term Seeding — Seeding Class 2A shall be used to protect bare earth from more than just one or two summer-winter cycles. Due to the length and complexity of this project, it is necessary that short term, final graded slopes be short term seeded as directed by the Engineer.
4. Protection of Trees — Shall consist of items "temporary fencing" and "tree trunk protection" as directed by the engineer and in accordance with Article 201.05 of the Illinois Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
5. Permanent Seeding — All areas disturbed by construction will be stabilized as soon as permitted with permanent seeding following the finished grading, but always within seven days with Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. Erosion Blankets will be installed over fill slopes, which have been brought to final grade and have been seeded to protect the slopes from rill and gully erosion and allow seeds to germinate properly.
5. Temporary Mulching - Mulch Method 4 shall be used as temporary stabilization on the bridge embankments.

6. Erosion Control Blankets and Mulching — Erosion control blankets will be installed over fill slopes with slopes less than 3:1. Mulch will be applied in relatively flat areas to prevent erosion  
 7. Turf Reinforcement Matting (TRM) will be installed on slopes steeper than 3:1 and in ditches where flow velocities are greater than 7 feet per second. .

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

At the completion of grading and application of final seeding, stabilization practices shall be removed.

2. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection  | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain    | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin      | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Dewatering Basin                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Dust Control                                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Stable Conveyance During Storm Sewer Installation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

- Sediment Control, Stabilized Construction Exits – Coarse aggregate overlaying a geotextile fabric will be placed in locations necessary for contractor access. The aggregate surface of the access points will capture soil debris, reducing the amount of soil deposits placed on to the roadway by vehicles leaving the work zones.
- Storm Drain Inlet Protection – Inlet filters will be placed in every inlet, catch basin or manhole with an open lid, which will drain water during at least a 10-year storm event. The Erosion Control Plan identifies the structures requiring Inlet filters.
- Perimeter Erosion Barrier — A sediment control silt fence will be placed at the locations shown on the erosion control plans to intercept waterborne silt and prevent it from leaving the site.
- Temporary Ditch Checks — Rolled excelsior ditch checks will be placed in swales at the rate of one for every 1 foot in vertical drop, or as directed by the Engineer, in order to prevent downstream erosion.
- Sediment Control, Temporary Pipe Slope Drain – This item consists of a pipe with flared end sections, placed daily, along with anchor devices in conjunction with temporary berms that direct runoff down an unstabilized slope.
- Sediment Trap / Sediment Basin - All surface runoff must pass through a sediment trap / sediment trap sediment basin prior to outletting into an receiving water. The maximum drainage area allowed per trap is 5 acres (including on-site and off-site tributary areas). If drainage area is over 5 acres, a sediment basin or several sediment traps in series may be used. The trap/basin should adequately be sized to store the runoff from either a 2-year storm frequency, 24-hour duration or 3,600 cubic feet
- Sediment Control, Dewatering Basin - This item will be provided at wherever the contractor is removing and discharging water from excavated areas and the water is not being routed through a sediment trap or basin.
- Stone Riprap - Class A4 stone riprap with filter fabric will be used as protection at the discharge end of storm sewer outfalls to prevent scouring and downstream erosion.
- Covers will be placed on open ends of pipes in trenches.

10. Dust Control – Dust control measures will be performed for the duration of the construction.

11. Stable Conveyance During Storm Sewer Installation – Contractor is to provide a plan for conveyance of runoff during storm sewer demolition and construction. The plan will provide that runoff does not erode and convey sediment into storm sewer under construction. This plan may be by sequencing or stabilization

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

When final grading is completed and all storm water management systems are in place, structural practices shall be removed. At locations where riprap is to remain from the "interim" construction condition, the contractor shall investigate each site and repair/replace the riprap as directed by the engineer in the field.

3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures, storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of storm water management controls:

1. Storm water detention basins will be constructed at the two storm sewer outlets that discharge into the O'Hare Ditch, which is tributary to Willow Higgins Creek. These basins will reduce the velocity of the storm sewer discharges which reduces the potential for erosion.
2. Existing ditches will remain where practical to aid in pollutant filtering.
3. Permanent measures for storm water management controls will be placed as soon as possible during construction:
  - a. Ditches will be vegetated, where feasible, which will provide a buffering effect for run off contaminants
  - b. Ditches will receive permanent seeding after the final grading and topsoil have been placed.
  - c. In turf areas where low maintenance seeding is required, native prairie grasses will be used in the final landscaping design.

4. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

See the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans and the Landscaping Plans for means and methods utilized.

5. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a

Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

- a. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization timeframe
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- b. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use – Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management – Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal – Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control – Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management – Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance – Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

Maintenance of Erosion and Sediment Control Systems will be the responsibility of the contractor. The contractor will be required to maintain the Erosion and Sediment Control Systems in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection (<http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/environmental/IDOT%20Field%20Guide.pdf>) and IDOT's Best Management Practices – Maintenance Guide (<http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/environmental/bestpractices.html>) Maintenance procedures as outlined in the Field Guide and/or BMP Maintenance Guide are also described below for each ESC measure:  
Perimeter Erosion Barrier

- Repair tears, gaps or undermining. Restore PEB and ensure taut.
- Repair or replace any missing or broken stakes immediately.
- Clean PEB if sediment reaches one-third height of barrier.
- Remove PEB once final stabilization establishes since PEB is no longer necessary and should be removed.
- Repair PEB if undermining occurs anywhere along its entire length.

#### Temporary Erosion Control Seeding

- Reapply seed if stabilization hasn't been achieved.
- Apply temporary mulch to hold seed in place if seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms.
- Restore rills, greater than 4 inches deep, as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet-flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns.
- Mow, if necessary to promote seed soil contact when excessive weed development occurs, a common indication of ineffective temporary seeding.
- Supplement BMP if weather conditions (extreme heat or cold) are not conducive for germination.

#### Mulch

- Repair straw if blown or washed away, or if hydraulic mulch washes away.
- Place tackifier or an Erosion Control Blanket if mulch does not control erosion.

#### Soil & Mulch Binders

- Reapply soil binders after heavy rainfall events if spot failures occur.
- Check manufacturer's specification for re-application criteria.

#### Erosion Control Blanket (ECB)

- Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore ECBs when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary.
- Replace all displaced ECBs and restaple.

#### Temporary Ditch Check

- Remove sediment from upstream side of ditch check when sediment has reached 50% of height of structure.
- Repair or replace ditch checks whenever tears, splits, unraveling or compressed excelsior are apparent.
- Replace torn fabric mat that may allow water to undermine the ditch check. Remove debris (garbage) when observed on check. Reestablish the flow over the center of the ditch check. Water or sediment going around the ditch check indicates incorrect installation. Device needs lengthening or the selected device is inappropriate for the site conditions.
- Remove ditch checks once all upslope areas are stabilized, seed or otherwise stabilize TDC area(s)

#### Storm Drain Inlet Protection (Inlet Filters)

- Remove sediment from inlet filter basket when basket is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt.
- Remove ponded water on road surfaces immediately.
- Clean filter if there is water standing in the filter for more than 1 hour following a rain event.
- Remove trash accumulated around or on top of practice. Replace filter if tears are observed.

#### Temporary Pipe Slope Drain

- Fill eroded area at inlet with well-compacted soil immediately. Stabilize outfall to eliminate further scour.
- Repair leaks along length of pipe and re-compact soil to stabilize pipe.
- Reconnect pipe at joints when separation occurs. Restore or increase anchors along length of pipe to ensure pipe stability. If slope drain washes out it may be necessary to use aggregate-lined channels or additional drains.

#### Outlet Protection

- Restore dislodged protection at outlet structures and correct erosion that may occur.
- Remove sediment buildup that deposits in the protection.
- Remedy deficient areas, prone to increased erosion, immediately to prevent greater deficiencies.
- Remove sediment when voids are full and replace protection. Protection is reusable if the accumulated sediment is removed.
- Temporary devices (temporary pipe slope drains) should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction.

#### Temporary Sediment Basin

- Remove accumulated silt when the basin becomes 50% filled.
- Maintain the outlet structure to prevent clogging. Woven monofilaments are preferred over fabrics, and produce better results. Skimmers remove the clearest runoff first.
- Correct erosion at outlet and provide stabilization if necessary.
- Repair areas that allow seepage from the basin.
- Implement other BMPs, such as an Advance Treatment System (anionic polymers); if sediment discharges or other pollutants are identified at the discharge point to appropriately address pollutants.
- Replace/augment armoring at the outfall as needed to reestablish outfall integrity.
- The presence of stagnant water can result in mosquito larvae, requiring treatment. Mosquito larvae will trigger pumping through and Advanced Treatment System (anionic polymers) or treatment with larvicide. Contact District Environmental staff for guidance.
- Regrade base if ponding observed.

#### Temporary Sediment Trap

- Clean trap of silt when trap becomes 50% full.
- Implement other BMPs, such as sand filters, to filter pollutants if sediment discharges or other pollutants are identified at the discharge point.
- Regrade to drain.

#### Protect Existing Vegetation & Natural Features

- Replace damaged vegetation with similar species. Check with designer for appropriate replacements.
- Restore areas disturbed or damaged by the Contractors to pre-construction conditions or better at no additional expense to the contract.
- Trim any cuts, skins, scrapes or bruises to the bark of the vegetation and utilize local nursery accepted procedures to seal damaged bark.
- Prune all tree branches broken, severed or damaged during construction. Cut all limbs and branches, on-half inch or greater in diameter, at the base of the damage, flush with the adjacent limb or tree trunk.
- Smoothly cut, perpendicular to the root, all cut, broken, or severed, during construction, roots one inch or greater in diameter.
- Cover roots exposed during excavation with moist earth and/or backfill immediately to prevent roots from drying.

#### Stockpile Management

- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and stabilization measures when stockpile material has potential to be discharged or leave the limits of protection.
- Remove all off-tracked material by sweeping or other methods.
- Update the SWPP anytime a stockpile location has been removed, relocated, added, or required maintenance.
- Handle contaminated soil stockpiles according to Article 669.11 Temporary Staging in the Standard Specifications.
- During summer months, water stockpiles to maintain the crop cover.

#### Stabilized Construction Entrances

- Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment into the roadway from the construction site.
- Sweep sediment on roadway from construction activities immediately.
- Ensure culverts are free from damage.
- Use street sweeping in conjunction with this BMP to remove sediment not removed by the stabilized construction exit.

#### Tire Wash Station

- Adjust truck activity through better fueling operation, fixing leaks and wiping off excess grease to minimize pollutant discharge. Inspect tire wash discharge for evidence of oils, grease, petrol or other chemicals removed by the tire wash procedures. Alternatively, additional contaminant removal procedures may be required to remove petrochemicals.

#### Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities

- Remove washout water from high volume facilities with a vacuum truck and dispose of properly. Do not discharge wastewater into the environment. (Note: acidity, not particulates, is environmentally hazardous)
- Do not discharge washout water into the environment; facilitate evaporation of low volume washout water.
- Clean and remove any discharges within 24 hours of discovery.
- If effluent cannot be removed prior to the anticipated rainfall event, place and secure a non-collapsing, non-water

- collecting cover over the washout facility to prevent accumulation and precipitation overflow.
- Replace damaged liner immediately.
- Remove temporary concrete washout facilities when no longer needed and restore disturbed areas to original condition.
- Dispose of solidified concrete waste, considered Lean Construction or Demolition Debris (CCDD) as per the IEPA Act (415 ILCS5).

#### Material Delivery & Storage

- Document the various types of materials delivered and their storage locations in the SWPP.
- Update the SWPPP anytime significant changes occur to material storage or handling locations and when they have been removed.
- Cleanup spills immediately.
- Remove empty containers.

#### Solid Waste Management

- If containers are full, empty them immediately.
- Update the SWPPP anytime a Contractors' trash management plan significantly changes.
- Correct items discarded outside of designated areas.

#### Vehicle and Equipment Fueling, Cleaning and Maintenance

- Cleanup spills immediately.
- Contractor must provide documentation that spills were cleaned, materials disposed of and impacts mitigated.
- Update the SWPPP when a designated location has been removed, relocated, added, or required maintenance.
- Any spills discharged through a drainage system will require the submission of an ION.
- In the event of a spill into a storm drain, waterway or onto a paved surface such as a parking lot, street, driveway or other surface connect to the storm water drainage system, the owner of the fuel must immediately take action to contain the spill.
- Once contained, clean up the spill. As initial step this may involve collecting any bulk material and placing it in a secure container for later disposal. Follow up cleaning will also be required to remove residues from paved or other hard surfaces.

#### Extended Work Cessation/Shutdown

- Maintain erosion and sediments control measures during a shutdown. This includes winter shutdown and spring snowmelt prior to construction restart where the Contractor must install appropriate BMPs and provide timely regular maintenance.
- Inspection frequencies during winter or project shutdown are as required under the ILR10 Permit.
- The important aspect of winter shutdown inspection is to ensure there is limited sediment and other pollutants to escape the project site.
- Seeding is the most cost effective erosion control practice. Seeding must be laid down and mulched so the plants are viable before the first frost, through the shutdown, and are ready for the spring thaw. While snow cover is a viable winter temporary cover, spring will be a challenge if the seeding is not viable. Plants that are too young at first frost die. Most seeders are extremely busy in fall. Therefore, a good approach to winter shutdown seeding is to seed as many areas as possible as close to the fall seeding start date as possible.

#### Riprap

- Inspect periodically for scour or dislodged stones and replace stones as needed.
- Remove woody vegetation

#### Dust Control

- Implement the Dust Control Plan as required by IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

## IV Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

**V. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



**Contractor Certification Statement**

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.5 of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	<u>Mannheim Road</u>	Marked Rte.	<u>F.A.P. 330 (US 12/45)</u>
Section	<u>0105-WRS</u>	Project No.	<u>P-11-103</u>
County	<u>Cook</u>	Contract No.	<u>60P35</u>

This certification statement is a part of the SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in the SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

_____	_____
Print Name	Signature
_____	_____
Title	Date
_____	_____
Name of Firm	Telephone
_____	_____
Street Address	City/State/ZIP

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.5. of the SWPPP:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 24.99) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes  No

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and work added by adjusted unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Added work paid for by time and materials will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth

D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Progress Payments. Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Final Quantities. Upon completion of the work and determination of final pay quantities, an adjustment will be prepared to reconcile any differences between estimated quantities previously paid and the final quantities. The value for the balancing adjustment will be based on a weighted average of FPI<sub>P</sub> and Q only for those months requiring the cost adjustment. The cost adjustment will be applicable to the final measured quantities of all applicable pay items.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following categories of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Category A Earthwork.                          | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category E Structures                          | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)  
Structural Steel  
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Metal Piling   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Structural Steel   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reinforcing Steel  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement                | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guardrail  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)                      | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Frames and Grates  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT - QUARTERLY EMPLOYMENT REPORT**

Public Act 97-0199 requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under Project Labor Agreements. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the project labor agreement of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <http://www.dot.il.gov/const/conforms.html>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e. April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to [DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov) or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation  
**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**

This Project Labor Agreement (“PLA”) is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation (“IDOT” or “Department”) in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades Council made signatory hereto by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of itself and each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the “Union”). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its relevant subcontractors of whatever tier (“Subcontractor” or “Subcontractors”) on Project Name (hereinafter, the “Project”).

**ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES**

- 1.1. This PLA is entered into in furtherance of Illinois Executive Order No. 2010-03 and P.A. 097-0199. It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work.
- 1.2. As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall be required to sign a “Contractor Letter of Assent”, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work.
- 1.3. It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The Parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.

- 1.4. In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control.
- 1.5. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.
- 1.6. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.4 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7. Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 and 1.5 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.5 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8. To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Prime Contractor payment of any delinquencies arising from this Project.

- 1.9. In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

## **ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS**

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all “construction, prosecution, completion, or repair” work performed by a “laborer or mechanic” at the “site of the work” for the purpose of “building” the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 Unions commit to furnishing qualified and skilled craft persons as required by the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors in fulfillment of their obligations to complete the Project. In order to promote the long-term development of a skilled and knowledgeable work force, the parties are encouraged to utilize apprentices to the maximum extent permitted by the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.6 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.

- 2.7 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.8 All parties to this PLA agree that they shall not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, color, national origin, union activity, age, or gender as required by all applicable federal, state, and local laws.
- 2.9 The Parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.

### **ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA and to promote harmony, a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Not less than once per month, Prime Contractor and all Subcontractors shall make available in writing to the Unions a Project status report that shall include, though not necessarily be limited to, planned activities for the next 30 day period and estimated numbers of employees by craft required for the next 30 day period. The purpose of this Project status report is to promote effective workforce planning and to facilitate resolution of any potential jurisdictional or other problems.

- 3.4 Not later than the earlier of (a) five business days following the pre-job conference, or (b) commencement of Construction Work, the Unions and Prime Contractor (on behalf of itself and all its subcontractors of whatever tier) shall confer and jointly designate a slate of three (3) permanent arbitrators (each a "Permanent Arbitrator") for the purpose of hearing disputes pursuant to Articles V and VII of this PLA. The slate of Permanent Arbitrators shall be selected from among the following individuals: Thomas F. Gibbons, Robert Perkovich, Byron Yaffee, and Glenn A. Zipp. In the event that the Unions and Prime Contractor are not able to agree on a full slate of three Permanent Arbitrators, the Department, after consultation with the Unions and Prime Contractor, shall designate such additional Permanent Arbitrators as may be necessary to establish the full slate. A single Permanent Arbitrator shall be selected from the slate of three on a rotating basis to adjudicate each arbitrable matter as it arises. In the event a Permanent Arbitrator is not available to adjudicate a particular matter in the order of rotation, the arbitration assignment shall pass to the next available Permanent Arbitrator.

#### **ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 4.1 The standard work day for Construction Work on the Project shall be an established consecutive eight (8) hour period between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. with one-half hour designated as unpaid period for lunch. The standard work week shall be five (5) consecutive days of work commencing on Monday. Starting time shall be established at the pre-job conference, and shall be applicable to all craft employees on the Project unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.

- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

#### **ARTICLE V - GRIEVANCE AND ARBITRATION PROCEDURES**

- 5.1 Except as provided in Articles VI or VII, it is specifically agreed among the parties that any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA shall be settled by means of the expedited arbitration process set forth in Paragraph 5.2 below. No such grievance or dispute shall be recognized unless called to the attention of the Prime Contractor and relevant Subcontractor by the Union or to the Union by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor within five (5) working days after the alleged violation was committed or discovered by the grieving party.
- 5.2 Grievances shall be settled according to the following procedure:
  - 5.2.A. Step 1. The dispute shall be referred to the Steward of the craft union involved and a representative of the Prime Contractor and relevant Subcontractor at the job-site.
  - 5.2.B. Step 2. In the event that the Steward and the contractors' representatives at the job-site cannot reach agreement within two (2) working days after a meeting is arranged and held, the matter shall be referred to the Union Business Manager and to executive representatives of the Prime Contractor and relevant Subcontractor.

- 5.2.C. Step 3. In the event the dispute is not resolved within five (5) working days after completion of Step 2, the relevant parties shall request a Permanent Arbitrator as determined in accordance with paragraph 3.4 of this PLA, who shall, within ten (10) working days, hear the grievance and make a written decision. Such decisions shall be final and binding on all parties. The parties shall each pay the expense of their own representative. The expense of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be divided equally between (1) the Prime Contractor and/or relevant Subcontractor, and (2) the involved Union.
- 5.3 Any failure of a party to comply fully with such final and binding decision of the Permanent Arbitrator may result in removal of the non-complying party from the site, in a holdback from the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor of any amounts awarded, or in such other relief as the Department may reasonably determine is necessary to promote final resolution of the dispute.
- 5.4 In the event any dispute or grievance should arise, the parties expressly agree that it shall be resolved without occurrence of any strike, work stoppage, slow-down or other prohibited activities as provided in Article VII of this PLA. Individuals or parties violating this section shall be subject to immediate discharge or other discipline.

#### **ARTICLE VI - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES**

- 6.1 As used in this Agreement, the term "jurisdictional dispute" shall be defined as any dispute, difference or disagreement involving the assignment of particular work to one class or craft of employees rather than to a different class or craft of employees, regardless of that Contractor's contractual relationship to any other employer, contractor, or organization on the site.
- 6.2 It is agreed by and between the parties to this Agreement that any and all jurisdictional disputes shall be resolved in the following manner; each of the steps hereinafter listed shall be initiated by the parties in sequence as set forth:
- (a) Negotiation by and between the Local Business Representative of the disputing Union and Employer shall take place within two (2) business days. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday excluding contract holidays. Such negotiations shall be pursued until it is apparent that the dispute cannot be resolved at the local level.
  - (b) The International Representatives of the disputing Union shall meet or confer and attempt to resolve said dispute. This meeting shall take place within two (2) business days. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday excluding contract holidays.

- (c) The parties to the Jurisdictional Dispute shall submit the dispute directly to an Arbitrator after complying with paragraph (2b) above. The parties shall meet with the Arbitrator within three (3) business days. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday excluding contract holidays. An Arbitrator will be selected based on availability from the slate of permanent Arbitrators. The Arbitrator's bench decision will be given the day of the hearing and will be final and legally binding on this project only. The Arbitrator's bench decision will be implemented without delay. The cost of Arbitration will be shared equally by the disputing parties. Any party to the dispute can require that a "long form" written decision be provided from the Arbitrator, however the cost of the "long form" written decision will be the responsibility of the party making the request.

Notes:

- A jurisdictional dispute may be submitted based upon a pre-job assignment.
- If any party to the jurisdictional disputes does not fully comply with the steps and time limits with each step, then the party in non-compliance will lose by "automatic default".
- Time limits at any step can be extended if all parties to the jurisdictional dispute mutually agree in writing.
- All parties to a jurisdictional dispute can mutually agree to waive the time limits in steps (a) and (b) and proceed directly to an expedited arbitration hearing.

- (d) In rendering his decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
- (1) First whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between the National or International Unions to the dispute governs;
  - (2) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider whether there is a previous decision of record governing the case;
  - (3) If the Arbitrator finds that a previous decision of record governs the case, the Arbitrator shall apply the decision of record in rendering his decision except under the following circumstances. After notice to the other parties to the dispute prior to the hearing that it intends to challenge the decision of record, if a trade challenging the decision of record is able to demonstrate that the recognized and established prevailing practice in the locality of the work has been contrary to the applicable decision of record, and that historically in that locality the work in dispute has not been performed by the other craft or crafts, the Arbitrator may rely on such prevailing practice rather than the decision of record.

If the craft relying on the decision of record demonstrates that it has performed the work in dispute in the locality of the job, then the Arbitrator shall apply the decision of record in rendering his decision. If the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wagers or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record rather than the prevailing practice in the locality.

- (4) If no decision of record is applicable, the Arbitrator shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality; and
- (5) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interest of the consumer or the past practice of the employer shall not be ignored.

The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his decision and shall explain his findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower-ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the job in dispute.

- (6) Agreements of record are applicable only to the party's signatory to such agreements. Decisions of record are applicable to all trades.
- (7) The Arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an Arbitrator.

- 6.3 The signatory parties to this Agreement agree that jurisdictional disputes cannot and shall not interfere with the efficient and continuous operations required for the successful application of this Agreement. In the event a dispute arises, the Contractor's assignment shall be followed until the dispute is resolved.
- 6.4 Equipment or material delivered to the job site will be unloaded promptly without regard to jurisdictional disputes which will be handled as per the provisions of this Agreement. The Contractor will supply the Union with delivery schedules, allowing as much time as possible to insure the appropriate crafts will be available to unload the materials or equipment.
- 6.5 All signatory affiliates agree that upon request, a representative shall be assigned without delay to attempt a settlement in the event of a question on assignments.

## **ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS**

7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site.

Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities. No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates in or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.

7.3 During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

7.4 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.

7.5 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.6 of this Article.

7.6 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:

- 7.6.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to Article III of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
- 7.6.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
- 7.6.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
- 7.6.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
- 7.6.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.
- 7.7 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.

- 7.8 Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.9 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

#### **ARTICLE VIII – MISCELLANEOUS**

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this PLA shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by final non-appealable order of any tribunal of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be deemed severed or limited, but only to the extent required to render the remaining provisions of this PLA enforceable consistent with the intent of the parties. The remainder of this PLA or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 The term of this PLA shall commence as of and from the date of the notice of award to the Prime Contractor and shall end upon final acceptance by IDOT of all work on the Project by the parties hereto.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**Execution Page**

**Illinois Department of Transportation**

\_\_\_\_\_  
William R. Frey, Interim Director of Highways

\_\_\_\_\_  
Matthew R. Hughes, Director - Finance & Administration

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ellen Schanzle-Haskins, Chief Counsel

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ann L. Schneider, Secretary

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

**Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee, representing the local unions listed below:**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

**List Union Locals:**

**\*\* RETURN WITH BID \*\***

**Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No. ], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Company Officer)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company)

**\*\* RETURN WITH BID \*\***

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### **IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

##### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

**NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.